

Analysis of

REVELATION

"THE UNVEILING OF JESUS CHRIST"

"The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated *it* by His angel to His bond-servant John, {19} "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things."

Revelation. 1:1; 19

Expanded Analysis of REVELATION

Prepared by James T. Bartsch

September, 2007

Published Online by WordExplain.com

Email Contact: jbartsch@wordexplain.com

Scripture taken from the *NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE* ®,

Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by the Lockman Foundation.

Used by permission. (www.Lockman.org)

REVELATION

"THE UNVEILING OF JESUS CHRIST"

"The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated *it* by His angel to His bond-servant John, {19} "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things."

Revelation. 1:1; 19

A1 THAT WHICH HAS BEEN SEEN: Christ's Appearance to John 1

B1 The Preface 1:1-8

C1 The Introduction 1:1-3

D1 The topic of the document: The Unveiling of Jesus Christ 1:1a

E1 The Executor and Subject of the Unveiling: The Revelation ¹ of Jesus Christ

E2 The Originator of the Unveiling: which God gave Him

E3 The purpose of the Unveiling: to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place;

E4 The medium of the Unveiling: and He sent and communicated *it* by His angel

E5 The recipient of the Unveiling: to His bond-servant John,

¹ 1:1 - Revelation: The Greek word is *apocalupsis*, which means by etymology taking off the covering, an unveiling, a revealing. It is typically translated revelation, but I have used the term *unveiling* to help the English reader understand what is taking place. The word revelation, or unveiling, takes place on two levels. (1) It is an unveiling of the future. Jesus reveals what will happen in the future, much as He did, for example, in Matthew 24-25; Mark 13; Luke 21:5-36. (2) It is an unveiling of Christ, a revealing of Christ in His power, glory, and triumph. When Jesus came the first time, He came as a suffering Savior, the redeemer of mankind, the One who paid the debt for all the sins of all people all time. Jesus was largely rejected and remains that way today. When He appears the second time, He will come in power and great glory as the Supreme Sovereign. John catches a glimpse of Jesus in His unveiled glory in 1:10-16. John went into shock and fell at Jesus' feet like a dead man (1:17). Jesus had already begun to unveil Himself in all His glory. Part of Jesus' unveiling of Himself is His sending of catastrophic plagues upon a world in angry rebellion against Him. There are terrible references to the wrath of the Lamb (6:16-17) and the wrath of God in Revelation (11:18; 14:10, 19; 15:1, 7; 16:1, 19). When Jesus comes the second time, He will come with a sharp sword in His mouth to slay the rebels amongst earth's nations, rule them with a rod of iron, and tread the wine press of the fierce wrath of God the Almighty (19:15)! What an unveiling!

- D2 The writer of the document: John the Apostle 1:2
 - E1 His function: who testified
 - E2 His sources
 - F1 to the word of God
 - F2 and to the testimony of Jesus Christ,
 - E3 His qualification -- eyewitness: *even* to all that he saw.

- D3 The blessing to the readers of the document 1:3
 - E1 The announcement of blessing: Blessed is he
 - E2 The conditions for blessing
 - F1 Reading: who reads
 - F2 Or hearing: and those who hear the words of the prophecy,
 - F3 And obeying: and heed the things which are written in it;
 - E3 The urgency for obtaining the blessing: for the time is near.

- C2 The Salutation 1:4-6
 - D1 The author: John 1:4
 - D2 The addressees: to the seven² churches that are in Asia: 1:4

² 1:4 - seven: The number seven appears numerous times in the book of Revelation. Often it references something to do with God or His agenda. Occasionally it references Satan and his agenda, for Satan is always trying to counterfeit God's program. Here is a list of the seven's: (1) There are seven churches (1:4, 11, 20); (2) there are seven Spirits of God (1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6); (3) Jesus was standing in the middle of seven golden lampstands (1:12), which symbolize the seven churches (1:20); (4) Jesus holds in his right hand seven stars (1:16, 20; 2:1; 3:1), which represent (5) the seven angels of the seven churches (1:20); (6) seven lamps of fire, which represent the seven Spirits of God, were burning before the throne (4:5); (7) there was a book in heaven sealed with seven seals (5:1, 5; 6:1); (8) Jesus is depicted as a Lamb with seven horns and (9) seven eyes, the eyes representing the seven Spirits of God sent out into the earth (5:6); (10) seven angels stood before God (8:2, 6) (11) with seven trumpets (8:2, 6) which they prepared to sound; (12) seven peals of thunder rumbled and were sealed (10:3, 4); (13) seven thousand people were killed in an earthquake (11:13); (14) a great red dragon had seven heads on which were (15) seven diadems (12:3); (16) a beast coming up out of the sea had seven heads (13:1; 17:3, 7); (17) seven angels (15:1, 6, 7, 8; 16:1; 17:1; 21:9) (18) had seven plagues (15:1; 6, 8), also

- D3 The blessings 1:4-6
 - E1 Blessings given to the saints: Grace to you and peace, 1:4-5a
 - F1 From God the Father: from Him who is and who was and who is to come, 1:4
 - F2 From God the Spirit: and from the seven Spirits³ who are before His throne, 1:4
 - F3 From God the Son: and from Jesus Christ, 1:5a
 - G1 Prophet: the faithful witness,
 - G2 Ultimate man as Victor over Death: the firstborn of the dead,
 - G3 Supreme King: and the ruler of the kings of the earth.
 - E2 Blessings ascribed to the Son 1:5b-6
 - F1 Acknowledging His loving, sacrificial salvation 1:5b
 - G1 His love: To Him who loves us
 - G2 His redemption: and released us from our sins
 - G3 His sacrifice: by His blood --
 - F2 Acknowledging His forming the saints into a royal priesthood 1:6
 - G1 Royalty: and He has made us *to be* a kingdom,
 - G2 Priesthood: priests to His God and Father--

identified as (19) seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God (15:7; 16:1; 17:1; 21:9); the seven heads of the beast coming out of the sea (13:1; 17:3, 7) are (20) seven mountains on which the woman sits (17:9) (21) and they are seven kings (17:10), and the beast is one of those seven kings (17:11).

³ 1:4 seven Spirits. See note on 5:6.

- F3 Ascribing to Him a glorious, eternal kingdom: to Him *be* 1:6
 - G1 The character of His kingdom: the glory
 - G2 The extent of His kingdom: and the dominion
 - G3 The duration of His kingdom: forever and ever.
 - G4 The certainty of His kingdom: Amen.
- C3 The Prologue 1:7-8
 - D1 The prediction of John 1:7
 - E1 His coming in power: BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS,
 - E2 His ubiquity -- seen by every person: and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him;
 - E3 His effect -- all ethnic groups will grieve because of Him: and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him.
 - E4 The acquiescence of the prophet: So it is to be. Amen.
 - D2 The Guarantor of the prediction: The Almighty! Self-Characterized as 1:8
 - E1 The Origin and End of all existence: "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God,
 - E2 The Essence of Eternality: "who is, and who was and who is to come,
 - E3 The Omnipotent One: the Almighty."

B2 The Glorious Christ's Command to John to Write 1:9-20

- C1 The circumstances of John 1:9-10
 - D1 His identity: I, John, 1:9a
 - E1 your brother
 - E2 and fellow partaker
 - F1 in the tribulation
 - F2 and kingdom
 - F3 and perseverance *which are* in Jesus,
 - D2 His location: was on the island called Patmos 1:9b
 - E1 because of the word of God
 - E2 and the testimony of Jesus.⁴
 - D3 His state of being: I was in the Spirit 1:10a
 - D4 His chronological frame of reference: on the Lord's day,
 - D5 His sensory perception: and I heard behind me a loud voice like *the sound* of a trumpet, 1:10b
- C2 The command of Christ: saying, 1:11
 - D1 "Write in a book what you see,
 - D2 and send *it* to the seven churches:
 - E1 to Ephesus
 - E2 and to Smyrna
 - E3 and to Pergamum
 - E4 and to Thyatira

⁴ 1:9 - Patmos: Evidently John was imprisoned or exiled on Patmos because of his loyalty in proclaiming God's Word and testifying to others about Jesus Christ.

- E5 and to Sardis
- E6 and to Philadelphia
- E7 and to Laodicea."

- C3 John's description of Christ 1:12-16
 - D1 As surrounded by seven golden lampstands: Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 1:12

 - D2 As appearing to be "one like a son of man:" and in the middle of the lampstands *I saw* one like a son of man, 1:13-16
 - E1 clothed in a **robe** reaching to the feet, 1:13a
 - E2 and girded across His chest with a **golden sash**. 1:13b
 - E3 His **head** and His **hair** were white like white wool, like snow; 1:14a
 - E4 and His **eyes** were like a flame of fire. 1:14b
 - E5 His **feet** *were* like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, 1:15a
 - E6 and His **voice** *was* like the sound of many waters. 1:15b
 - E7 In His **right hand** He held seven stars, 1:16a
 - E8 and out of His **mouth** came a sharp two-edged sword; 1:16b
 - E9 and His **face** was like the sun shining in its strength. 1:16c

- C4 John's stunned reaction to Christ: When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man. 1:17a

- C5 The reassurance of Christ 1:17b-18
 - D1 His supremacy over time: And He placed His right hand upon me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 1:17b

 - D2 His supremacy over death: and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. 1:18

- C6 More specific instructions of Christ to write 1:19
 - D1 Concerning the past (i.e., that which he has just witnessed -- the vision of Christ): "Therefore write the things which you have seen,
 - D2 Concerning the present: and the things which are,
 - D3 Concerning the future: and the things which will take place after these things.
- C7 The explanation of Christ concerning what John had seen: "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: 1:20
 - D1 The identity of the seven stars: the **seven stars** are the angels ⁵ of the seven churches,
 - D2 The identity of the seven lampstands: and the **seven lampstands** are the seven churches.

A2 THAT WHICH IS: The Church Age -- Christ's Messages to the Seven Churches 2 - 3

- B1 Christ's Message to the Messenger of the Church in Ephesus:** Having left your first love, repent, or I'll remove your lampstand **2:1-7**
 - C1 His constituency: To the angel [messenger] of the church in Ephesus write: 2:1a
 - C2 His characterization of Himself 2:1b
 - D1 "The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand,
 - D2 the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:

⁵ 1:20 - angels: The angels may refer to supernatural beings or perhaps to the human messenger -- (leader?). See Luke 9:52 and James 2:25 for this latter meaning (Charles C. Ryrie, *The Ryrie Study Bible [RSB]*). Observe that the angel of each church is addressed in the subsequent messages, beginning in 2:1. This fact favors the view that human messengers are in view. Why, for example, would John be commanded to write material letters to immaterial, celestial angels and command them, and through them the particular churches, to rectify certain faults? It is humans who are answerable for human behavior, not angels.

Luke 9:52: and He sent *messengers* on ahead of Him, and they went and entered a village of the Samaritans to make arrangements for Him. James 2:25: In the same way, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she received the *messengers* and sent them out by another way? (Emphasis mine).

- C3 His commendation 2:2-3
 - D1 For their hard diligent service: 'I know your ⁶ deeds and your toil and perseverance, 2:2
 - D2 For their hatred of evil: and that you cannot tolerate evil men,
 - D3 For their perception of false apostles: ⁷ and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them *to be* false;
 - D4 For their unflagging loyalty 2:3
 - E1 and you have perseverance
 - E2 and have endured for My name's sake,
 - E3 and have not grown weary.
- C4 His criticism: 'But I have *this* against you, that you have left your first love. 2:4
- C5 His caution 2:5
 - D1 His commands
 - E1 'Therefore remember therefore from where you have fallen,
 - E2 and repent
 - E3 and do the deeds you did at first;
 - D2 The consequences for inaction: or else I am coming to you, and will remove your lampstand out of its place -- unless you repent.

⁶ 2:2 ff. - angel: The nouns and verbs are relentlessly singular. If the messenger is a human, say a pastor / elder, is it the elder himself whose practice is questioned or whose merits are applauded? Or is he simply the representative of the church? Obviously, the messenger is expected to relay this message to the people of the church. It would seem, then, that while the singular noun and verb forms used here are addressed to the messenger, they are meant to apply to the (singular) church as a whole.

⁷ 2:2 - apostles: Were these men masquerading as one of the twelve apostles? Or are they false missionaries / evangelists / church planters "sent out" by false churches? Whatever the case, the messenger and through him the church had enough discernment to detect that these men were both evil and false and to reject their teaching.

C6 His renewed commendation: 'Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 2:6

C7 His challenge ⁸ 2:7

D1 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

D2 To conquer: To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.' 2:7

B2 Christ's Message to the Messenger of the Church in Smyrna: Knowing your tribulation, I ask you not to fear the ten days' tribulation which you will suffer **2:8-11**

C1 His constituency: "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna ⁹ write: 2:8a

C2 His characterization of Himself 2:8b

D1 Eternal in relation to time: ¹⁰ The first and the last,

D2 Resurrected in relation to life: who was dead, and has come to life, says this:

⁸ 2:7 - overcomes: The promise in 2:7, along with each of the other references to "overcoming," is conditional in the grammatical sense, but not the actual. There is a sense in which Christ is saying, "If you overcome, I will grant to eat of the tree of life." As such the believer is indeed motivated to conquer. On the other hand, according to 1 John 5:4, 5, "whatever is born of God overcomes the world" and "the one who overcomes the world ... [is] he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God." So in the actual sense, every Christian is by birth an overcomer, or conqueror. As is true countless other times in Scripture, the believer is challenged to make good in practice what is already his by Divine bequeathal. That is always the challenge of the New Testament -- "Let your practice match your position!" or, as the theme of Ephesians conveys, "Let your Walk match your Wealth."

⁹ 2:8 - Smyrna: "the word Smyrna itself means 'myrrh,' a sweet perfume used in embalming dead bodies, and included in the holy anointing oil used in the Tabernacle worship in the Old Testament (Ex. 30:23). It was also a common perfume and is mentioned as used by the bridegroom in the Song of Solomon 3:6 Likewise in Psalm 45:8, the heavenly Bridegroom is described as using myrrh as perfume The fragrance of Christ as the bridegroom is thus represented typically by the myrrh" (John F. Walvoord, *The Revelation of Jesus Christ [TROJC]*, p. 60).

¹⁰ 2:8 - eternal: These two descriptive phrases ("Eternal in relation to time" and "Resurrected in relation to life" are borrowed from Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 60. The two phrases in the text of the outline refer back to Rev. 1:17-18. Walvoord adds, "The church at Smyrna is told that the One who was eternal became incarnate and died, a reminder that even the eternal Son of God willingly became subject to the rejection and persecution of man."

- C3 His commendation 2:9
- D1 His awareness of their impoverished suffering: ‘I know your tribulation and your poverty’¹¹
 - D2 His assessment of their actual wealth: ‘(but you are rich),’¹²
 - D3 His awareness of the verbal opposition to them: and the blasphemy by those
 - E1 who say they are Jews and are not,
 - E2 but are a synagogue of Satan.¹³
- C4 His comfort -- His alerting them to coming trials: ‘Do not fear’¹⁴ what you are about to suffer. 2:10a
- D1 The devil’s activity: Behold, the devil¹⁵ is about to cast some of you into prison,
 - D2 God’s purpose: so that you will be tested,¹⁶

¹¹ 2:9 - poverty: Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 60: "The word used for 'poverty' (Gr., *ptochēian*) is the word for abject poverty. They were not just poor (Gr., *penia*). [JTB: We derive our English word, penury, from *penia*.] It may be that they were drawn from a poor class of people, but it is more probable that their extreme poverty is explained by the fact that they had been robbed of their goods in the process of their tribulation and affliction."

¹² 2:9 - rich: Cf. James 2:5

¹³ 2:9 - synagogue of Satan: Alford observes, "These slanderers were in all probability actually Jews by birth, but not (see Rom. 2:28; Matt. 3:9; John 8:33; 2 Cor. 11:22; Phil. 3:4 ff.) in spiritual reality; the same who everywhere, in St. Paul's time and afterwards, were the most active enemies of the Christians" (Alford, Henry, *The Greek New Testament*, IV, 566, as quoted by Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 61). J. A. Seiss, *Lectures on the Apocalypse*, Vol I, p. 158: "When Polycarp was tried and martyred (whom some regard as the angel of the Church here addressed), we are told that the Jews joined with the heathen in clamoring for the good bishop's destruction, and were the most forward in bringing the fuel for the fire which consumed him. These Jews were blasphemers, in the enmity and contempt which they felt and enacted against Christ and His people; and they were false Jews, and a mere Satanic synagogue, because of that blasphemy."

¹⁴ 2:10 - fear: Lit., "Stop being afraid." (Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 63).

¹⁵ 2:10 - devil: It was the devil who would cast them into prison and persecute them. But the devil was only doing that which God permitted to accomplish His purposes, not the devil's!

¹⁶ 2:10 - tested: God never tests us in the sense of trying to trick us into sinning. Rather He is endeavoring to build our character!

D3 God's time framework: and you will have tribulation ten days.¹⁷

C5 His conditional promise 2:10b

D1 The command: Be faithful until death,¹⁸

D2 The conditional promise: and I will give you the crown of life.¹⁹

¹⁷ 2:10 - ten days: Some believe that this refers to the time period of the second and third centuries A. D. W. A. Spurgeon, *The Conquering Christ*, p. 28 (as quoted in Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 62):

Is it not obvious that the "ten days" of persecution during which Satan would cast some of this Church into prison, refers to one of the seven church epochs to which the seven churches correspond? Then the "ten days" of persecution must refer to the ten persecutions of secular history during which great numbers of Christians were imprisoned and slain. Over these martyrs the second death will have no power.

"Walter Scott, who does not hold this view, quotes White in itemizing ten pagan persecutions as follows:

The first under Nero, A. D. 54; the second under Domitian, A. D. 81; the third under Trajan A. D. 98; the fourth under Adrian [Hadrian], A. D. 117; the fifth under Septimius Severus, A. D. 193; the sixth under Maximin, A. D. 235; the seventh under Decius, A. D. 249; the eighth under Valerian, A. D. 254; the ninth under Aurelian, A. D. 270; the tenth under Diocletian, A. D. 284 (Walter Scott, *Exposition of the Revelation of Jesus Christ*, p. 72, note, as quoted by Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 62).

Walter Scott (p. 69) believes "ten days" refers to a limited period of time. He cites Gen. 24:55; Neh. 5:18; Dan. 1:12; Acts 25:6; Jer. 42:7 as cases in point. Alford (IV, 567) believes the same, and cites Gen. 24:55; Num. 11:19; Dan. 1:12; Num. 14:22; 1 Sam. 1:8; Job 19:3; Acts 25:6. (Both authors cited by Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 62.)

Walvoord (*TROJC*, 63) further suggests that suffering in the lives of Christians may be explained in several ways: (1) The sovereignty of God; (2) Disciplinary (1 Cor. 11:30-32; Heb. 12:3-13); (3) Preventative (2 Cor. 12:7); (4) Educational (Heb. 5:8; Rom. 5:3-5); (5) Testimonial (Acts 9:16).

It is the present writer's view that (1) the messages to the churches had to have relevance to the particular church in the day in which it was written, but that (2) the messages also have relevance in a broader, prophetic sense to the churches at large who will read these messages down through the centuries. So there is, as is so often in Scripture, both a near and a far fulfillment.

¹⁸ 2:11 - faithful until death: Polycarp, when asked to deny Christ, said, "Four score and six years have I served the Lord, and He never wronged me: How then can I blaspheme my King and Savior?" (Walvoord, *TROJC*, 64, quoting Jamieson, Faucett, and Brown, *Commentary*, VI, 662).

¹⁹ 2:10 - crown of life: Lit., the crown of the life, meaning the life of God, which is by definition, eternal life. There is a curious situation here in which every believer in Christ is promised eternal life immediately upon faith (John 3:16), but in which faithfulness, in this case, even until death, is required to secure it. The Calvinists would have us believe that eternal life is conditioned only upon simple faith in Christ, and they are right; whereas the Arminians would have us believe that eternal life is conditioned upon our faithfulness, and they are right as well. Herein lies the Calvinist explanation, that the just will persevere to the end. I suppose there are many who thought themselves to believe, but did so half-heartedly or not really at all. Theirs was not a persevering faith, for it never was there at all, really, in the first place. They were the tares sown among the

C6 His challenge 2:11

D1 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'²⁰

D2 To conquer: He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'²¹

B3 His Message to the Messenger of the Church in Pergamum: Though you did not deny my faith, you must repent of the teaching of Balaam (immorality) and of the Nicolaitans (rule of the people) or I'll war against you **2:12-17**

C1 His constituency: "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: 2:12a

C2 His characterization of Himself: The one who has the sharp two-edged sword²² says this: 2:12b

wheat by the enemy, whose character, so apparently identical to the true believers, could never be accurately discovered until the harvest -- the judgment at the end of the age (Matt. 13:24-30; 36-43). There is a maxim here: Saving faith is enduring faith.

The crown of the life is not a crown of gold, to be worn as some heavy, gilded hat. It is intangible -- it is a crown which consists of the life of God -- the eternal life.

²⁰ 2:11 - churches: There is, in each case, a message to the messenger of each individual church. But there is also a broader constituency: He [of any age] who reads the book which contains what the Holy Spirit says to the churches [plural]. Is this a justification for saying that each message to each church had relevance for that particular day (the "Historical Interpretation"), but that the messages also have relevance for different eras of the Church Age (the "Futuristic Interpretation")? Yes.

²¹ 2:11 - second death: That is, the lake of fire, or eternal death, an oxymoron in itself, but true nonetheless, defined in Rev. 20:6, 14; 21:8.

²² 2:12- two-edged sword: (4501 *rhomphaia*, a javelin or long sword often slung over the right shoulder [Strong's Notes, On-Line Bible]): In the book of Revelation (six appearances), this sword is said to proceed out of Christ's mouth (Rev. 1:16, 19:21). It is used to smite the nations (19:15) and to destroy the armies opposing Christ at His return (19:21). It apparently symbolizes Christ's spoken word. At Christ's verbal command, men die! The church at Pergamum is reminded that Christ has this sword (2:12) and that the church must repent or He will use His sword against those among them who promulgate the teachings of Balaam and the Nicolaitans (2:14-15). Only in 6:8 is it used by someone other than by Christ, namely by the rider, "Death," astride the pale or ashen horse. (The only usage outside Revelation is in Luke 2:35, where it is said that a sword shall pierce Mary's soul.)

- C3 His commendation 2:13
 - D1 In light of His knowledge of their situation in hostile surroundings: 'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is;
 - D2 With respect to their loyalty
 - E1 The expression of their loyalty
 - F1 and you hold fast My name,
 - F2 and did not deny My faith
 - E2 The time of their loyalty: even in the days of Antipas, (described as:)
 - F1 My witness,
 - F2 My faithful one,
 - F3 who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.
- C4 His criticism: 'But I have a few things against you,
 - D1 Of those who promote the teaching of Balaam: because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, 2:14
 - E1 to eat things sacrificed to idols
 - E2 and to commit *acts of* immorality.
 - D2 Of those who promote the teaching of the Nicolaitans: 'So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. 2:15
- C5 His caution 2:16
 - D1 His command: 'Therefore repent;
 - D2 His enforcement: or else I am coming to **you** quickly, and I will make war against **them** with the sword of My mouth.

C6 His challenge 2:17

D1 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

D2 To conquer: To him who overcomes,

E1 to him I will give *some* of the hidden manna,

E2 and I will give him a white stone,

E3 and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'

B4 His Message to the Messenger of the Church in Thyatira: Knowing your good works, carry on, yet I warn you not to tolerate the Jezebel-like "prophetess" among you, whom I will dispose of for her immorality **2:18-29**

C1 His constituency: "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 2:18a

C2 His characterization of Himself 2:18b

D1 The Son of God,

D2 who has eyes like a flame of fire,

D3 and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:

C3 His commendation 2:19

D1 'I know your deeds,

D2 and your love

D3 and faith

D4 and service

D5 and perseverance,

D6 and that your deeds of late are greater than at first.

- C4 His criticism -- their tolerance of Jezebel: 'But I have *this* against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, ²³ (2:20a) 2:20-23
 - D1 The sins of Jezebel 2:20
 - E1 Her false claim of authority: who calls herself a prophetess,
 - E2 Her seduction of Christ's bond-servants
 - F1 Her calculating influence: and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray
 - F2 Their immorality: so that they commit *acts of immorality*
 - F3 Their idolatry: and eat things sacrificed to idols.
 - D2 The unrequited forbearance of Christ 2:21
 - E1 His forbearance: 'And I gave her time to repent,
 - E2 Her unrepentance: and she does not want to repent of her immorality.
 - D3 The judgment of Christ 2:22-23
 - E1 Sickness for Jezebel: 'Behold, I will throw her upon a bed *of sickness*, 2:22a
 - E2 For her followers 2:22b-23
 - F1 Great tribulation: and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. 2:22b

²³ 2:20-23, Jezebel. Jezebel is probably not her real name, but a code-name given to her by Christ to describe whom she is like. The real Jezebel introduced Baal worship into Israel (1 Kings 16:30-32) and killed as many of God's prophets as she could (1 Kings 18:4). This woman in Thyatira first of all set herself up as an authority from God (she called herself a prophetess). Second, she led many people of the Thyatira church into idolatry, the worshiping of a god or gods other than Yahweh and His Christ. The references to immorality (KJV - fornication; Gr. - *porneia*) and committing adultery (*moicheuo*) may mean only spiritual fornication and adultery. However, Walvoord believes the idolatry referred to included immorality as part of the cultic worship (John F. Walvoord, *TROJC*, 73-74). In addition, the repeated uses of such terms as immorality, adultery, and bed, indicate that literal, as well as spiritual immorality is in view.

- F2 Death: 'And I will kill her children with pestilence,²⁴ 2:23a
- E3 The result of the judgment: and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; 2:23b
- E4 The thoroughness of the judgment: and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.
- C5 His consolation 2:24
 - D1 His targeted audience
 - E1 'But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching,
 - E2 who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them--
 - D2 His reprieve: I place no other burden on you.
- C6 His caution: 'Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come. 2:25
- C7 His challenge 2:26-29
 - D1 To conquer 2:26-28
 - E1 The definition of conquering 2:26a
 - F1 'He who overcomes,
 - F2 and he who keeps My deeds until the end,²⁵
 - E2 The reward for conquering 2:26b-27
 - F1 International authority: TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS; 2:26b

²⁴ 2:23 pestilence (NAS). AV = death (*thanatos*). *Thanatos* is the normal Greek word for death. Rarely, the context indicates some kind of deadly pestilence (Rev. 2:23; esp. 6:8).

²⁵ 2:26 "until the end" - a classic example of the Calvinistic position "the perseverance of the saints." True believers will persevere until the end.

F2 Total shepherding authority: AND HE SHALL RULE ²⁶ THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE BROKEN TO PIECES, 2:27

F3 Delegated authority: as I also have received *authority* from My Father;

F4 Supported authority: and I will give him the morning star. ²⁷ 2:28

D2 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 2:29

B5 Christ's Message to the Messenger of the Church in Sardis: Your deeds are incomplete; unless you repent, I will come on you as a thief **3:1-6**

C1 His constituency: "To the angel ²⁸ of the church in Sardis write: 3:1a

C2 His characterization of Himself: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 3:1b

C3 His empty commendation 3:1c

D1 Their reputation for vibrancy: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name ²⁹ that you are alive,

²⁶ 2:27 rule - lit., to shepherd (4165 *poimaino*)

²⁷ 2:28 morning star - perhaps a reference to Christ Himself, as one whose return to the earth after the dark night of sordid human history culminating in the Great Tribulation brings relief and joy at the dawn of the new millennium. As the Church Age believers help govern the nations of the earth, Christ's presence on earth will be a guiding light of support, security and hope in their important and challenging task (note Rev. 20:7-9). (Cf. also *RSB* note and Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 77.)

²⁸ 3:1 - angel: Most of the lecture given here is directed, not to the church but to the messenger! The messenger is indicted for being alive in name only, for not being watchful, for having incomplete works. There are a few names in Sardis who are worthy, and they will walk with Jesus in white, but apparently the messenger is not presently one of those! If anyone conquers (the messenger among them) he, like them, will be given white garments, and Jesus will confess his name before His Father and His messengers!

²⁹ 3:1 - name: i.e. reputation. There is an interplay in this passage between the words *messenger*, *white*, and *name*. The **messenger** has a **name** with regard to his works that he lives, but he is really dead. There are a few **names** in Sardis who are worthy (3:4), and they will walk with Jesus in **white**. If the messenger (and anyone else) conquers, he also will receive **white** garments, and his **name** will not be blotted out of the book of

- D2 Their actual lifelessness: but you are dead.
- D3 His criticism 3:2
- D4 His commands
 - E1 'Wake up,
 - E2 and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die;
- D5 His dire assessment: for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.
- C4 His caution 3:3
 - D1 His commands
 - E1 'So remember what you have received and heard;
 - E2 and keep *it*,
 - E3 and repent.
 - D2 The consequences for inaction: Therefore if you do not wake up,
 - E1 I will come like a thief,
 - E2 and you will not know at what hour I will come to you.
- C5 His consolation 3:4
 - D1 Their limited purity: 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments;
 - D2 Their reward of pure fellowship: and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

C6 His challenge 3:5-6

D1 To conquer: 'He who overcomes 3:5

E1 will thus be clothed in white garments;

E2 and I will not erase his name from the book of life,³⁰

E3 and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

D2 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 3:6

B6 Christ's Message to the Messenger of the Church in Philadelphia: I have set before you an unshuttable door of service and I will keep you from the tribulation which is to try the whole earth **3:7-13**

C1 His constituency: "And to the angel ³¹ of the church in Philadelphia write: 3:7a

C2 His characterization of Himself 3:7b

D1 As to character

E1 He who is holy,

E2 who is true,

³⁰ 3:5 I will not erase his name from the book of life: This is the promise made the one overcoming, or conquering. This is not a threat to a believer's eternal security. Eternal life (John 3:16) is by definition that which endures into the ages. Overcoming is by statement a trait of those who are born of God by believing that Jesus is the Son of God (1 John 5:4-5). Those who are genuinely believers (not merely those who profess to believe but do not) will persevere in their faith (John 10:27-29; Romans 8:28-30).

"The Book of Deeds and the Book of Life are distinguished in Rev 20:12 . . . The motif of having one's name erased from, or blotted out of, the Book of Life is a metaphor for judgment (Exod 32:32-33; Ps 69:27-28; . . .), based on the notion of expulsion or disenfranchisement from the record of citizenship. Originally, however, to be blotted out of the Book of Life meant 'to die' (Exod 32:32-33; Ps 69:27-28; Isa 4:3)" (David E. Aune, Revelation 1-5, p. 224, quoted by Constable, p. 35).

Another possibility is that all those who live have their names written in the book of life. When they die without trusting in Christ, their names are expunged (see John F. Walvoord, *TROJC*, p.82; see also Warren Wiersbe, *The Bible Exposition Commentary*, 2:577-78).

³¹ 3:7 - angel (messenger): The entire message is directed to the messenger of the church. All the verbs are singular except for those which describe the pseudo Jews of the synagogue of Satan in 3:9 and the reference to those dwelling upon the earth in 3:10.

- D2 As to authority ³²
 - E1 who has the key of David,
 - E2 Permitting at will: who opens and no one will shut,
 - E3 Preventing at will: and who shuts and no one opens, says this:

- C3 His commendation 3:8-9
 - D1 His awareness of his service: 'I know your deeds. 3:8a
 - D2 His promises 3:8b-9
 - E1 An open door of service 3:8b
 - F1 The promise of service: Behold, I have put before you an open door
 - F2 The guarantee of service: which no one can shut,
 - F3 His qualifications for service
 - G1 Power: because you have a little power,
 - G2 Obedience: and have kept My word,
 - G3 Loyalty: and have not denied My name.
 - E2 Judgment upon his opponents 3:9
 - F1 The identity of his opponents
 - G1 Their true identity: 'Behold, I will cause *those* of the synagogue of Satan,
 - G2 Their pseudo identity: who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie--

³² 3:7 key of David. A reference to Jesus' future reign as the official Davidic King in the Millennial Kingdom. Though His reign in that sense is still future, Jesus already has the key and already is empowering people to do His will and preventing them from transgressing it. His authority transcends the Millennial Kingdom! As this passage goes on to point out, He is using the key of David to empower the church of Philadelphia through an open door of service. This is imagery borrowed from Isa. 22:22.

- F2 The sentence for his opponents
 - G1 Humility toward the messenger: I will make them come and bow down at your feet,
 - G2 Realization of Christ's love for the messenger: and make them know that I have loved you.

- C4 His consolation 3:10
 - D1 His qualification -- persevering obedience to Jesus: 'Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, (RSV: Because you have kept my word of patient endurance ...)
 - D2 His promise from Jesus -- preservation from the Great Tribulation: I also will keep you from the hour of testing,³³
 - E1 The extent of the Great Tribulation: that *hour* which is about to come upon the whole world,
 - E2 The purpose of the Great Tribulation: to test those who dwell on the earth.

- C5 His caution 3:11
 - D1 His promised soon return: 'I am coming quickly;
 - D2 His charge to retain: hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown.

³³ 3:10 - keep you from the hour of testing: This promise to the church at Philadelphia means that Christ would preserve the church from a specific future trial (*peirasmos*). There is, however, a double reference. The language goes beyond a merely localized trial. I believe Christ also promises He will preserve the Philadelphian church, the entire Church that exists at the end of the Church Age, "from *the* hour of *the* trouble, *the one* coming upon *the entire* inhabited earth, to test *the ones dwelling upon the earth*" (my literal translation, emphasis mine). It is for this reason that I am justified, in the outline, to speak of the Great Tribulation. This is a monumental, unprecedented, world-wide Tribulation, the same one of which Jesus spoke (Matthew 24:21-22). The Church will be preserved from the Great Tribulation, because Christ comes to retrieve His Church from the world in a pre-tribulation rapture (John 14:1-3; 1 Corinthians 15:51-53; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18). For another allusion to a pre-tribulation rapture in Revelation, see the note on 4:1.

- C6 His challenge 3:12-13
- D1 To conquer 3:12
- E1 The condition: 'He who overcomes,
- E2 The promises
- F1 Prominence: I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God,
- F2 Security: and he will not go out from it anymore;
- F3 Identity: and I will write on him
- G1 the name of My God,
- G2 and the name of the city of My God,
- H1 the new Jerusalem,³⁴
- H2 which comes down out of heaven from My God,
- G3 and My new name.
- D2 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 3:13

³⁴ 3:12 - new Jerusalem: This is the first of two references to New Jerusalem in Revelation, the other being in 21:2. 21:10 also uses similar language, although the city is there designated *holy*, not *new*. Although the designation *new Jerusalem* occurs only twice, most of chapter 21 and the first part of chapter 22 describe this prodigious city! In all three references, New (or holy) Jerusalem is described as coming down out of heaven from God. Several observations are in order: (1) New Jerusalem is *not* heaven, for it comes down *out of* heaven. (2) New Jerusalem is said twice to be in the process (present tense) of coming down out of heaven from God. My hypothesis is, therefore, that John is describing what we would call a satellite city orbiting the (new) earth. It never lands upon earth. (3) Our future destination as Church saints is not heaven, but New Jerusalem, orbiting New Earth in New Heaven, what we would call New Universe (21:1), for that is where God the Father and God the Son will be for eternity (21:3, 22-23; 22:1, 3-5)!

B7 Christ's Message to the Messenger of the Church in Laodicea: I warn you, who are luke-warm, to invite me into your lives, lest I spit you out **3:14-22**

- C1 His constituency: "To the angel of the church in Laodicea ³⁵ write:
3:14a
- C2 His characterization of Himself 3:14b
- D1 The Amen,
- D2 the faithful and true Witness,
- D3 the Beginning of the creation of God, says this:
- C3 His empty commendation 3:15
- D1 Christ's awareness: 'I know your deeds,
- D2 Their tepid condition: that you are neither cold nor hot;
- D3 Christ's desire: I wish that you were cold or hot.
- C4 His caustic criticism 3:16
- D1 His assessment: 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold,
- D2 His rejection: I will spit you out of My mouth.
- C5 His caution 3:17-19
- D1 His analysis 3:17
- E1 Their false claims: 'Because you say,
- F1 "I am rich,
- F2 and have become wealthy,
- F3 and have need of nothing,"

³⁵ 3:14 - church in Laodicea: Though the message to Laodicea applied to that church in that day, a prophetic view of the church would also suggest that it may refer to the organized, visible church left behind at the Rapture, when Christ comes to claim those who truly believe in Him (John 14:1-6; 1 Cor. 15:51-53; 1 Thess. 4:13-18). Christ describes this church as bankrupt (3:17), needing to invite Him in (3:20)!

- E2 Their ignorance of their pathetic condition: and you do not know that you are
 - F1 wretched
 - F2 and miserable
 - F3 and poor
 - F4 and blind
 - F5 and naked,

- D2 His counsel: I advise you to buy from Me 3:18
 - E1 To become truly wealthy
 - F1 The commodity: gold refined by fire
 - F2 The result: so that you may become rich,
 - E2 To become suitably clothed
 - F1 The garments: and white garments ³⁶
 - F2 The result
 - G1 so that you may clothe yourself,
 - G2 and *that* the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed;
 - E3 To become truly seeing
 - F1 The medication: and eye salve to anoint your eyes
 - F2 The result: so that you may see.

- D3 His policy: 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; 3:19a

- D4 His command: therefore be zealous and repent. 3:19b

³⁶ 3:18 - white garments. A reference to holiness. Cf. Rev. 3:4-5; 4:4; 6:11; 7:9, 13-14; 19:7-8, 11, 14. The word in 19:8 describing the fine linen worn by the saints is 2986 *lampros* - bright, shining. Elsewhere in these passages, the word is 3022 *leukos*, white, and in some cases dazzling white.

- C6 His invitation 3:20
 - D1 His initiative: 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock;
 - D2 His condition: if anyone hears My voice and opens the door,³⁷
 - D3 His promise of fellowship: I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.

- C7 His challenge 3:21-22
 - D1 To conquer 3:21
 - E1 His condition: 'He who overcomes,
 - E2 His promise of authority: I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne,
 - E3 His example: as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.
 - D2 To listen: 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'" 3:22

³⁷ 3:20 - opens the door: Jesus is speaking to a formalistic church that is blind to the truth and doesn't even know it. These people are going through the motions of worship, but they have excluded Jesus. Jesus stands at the heart's door of every person in this world, patiently knocking, seeking entrance. He will not force Himself upon us. But if we open the door of our lives and allow Him access, He has promised, on His good word, that He will enter our lives and have intimate fellowship with us. Will you, the reader, permit Jesus to enter your life?

A3 THAT WHICH SHALL BE IN THE FUTURE 4 - 22**B1 John's Upward Call to Heaven** (Representing the Rapture--the upward call of the Church to Heaven, cf. 1 Thess. 4:13-18) **4 - 5**

- C1 The invitation of John into heaven to view what would take place "after these things" 4:1
- D1 The open door in heaven: After these things I looked, and behold, a door *standing* open in heaven,
- D2 The trumpet-like message: and the first voice which I had heard, like *the sound* of a trumpet speaking with me, said,
- E1 To ascend: "Come up here,"³⁸
- E2 To be shown: and I will show you what must take place after these things."
- C2 The heavenly worship around the throne of the Creator God 4:2-11
- D1 His transportation to the throne in heaven 4:2
- E1 The Mode of his transportation: Immediately I was in the Spirit; 4:2a
- E2 His observation of a throne: and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, 4:2b

³⁸ 4:1 - Come up here: I believe this upward call of John to heaven in 4:1 is symbolic of the upward call of the Church into Christ's presence prior to the start of the Tribulation. This event is spoken of elsewhere in Scripture (John 14:1-3; 1 Corinthians 15:51-53; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18), and is commonly known as the Rapture. It is problematic for the pre-millennial, pre-tribulation rapture position that there is no *explicit* reference to a pre-tribulation translation of living saints into heavenly bodies (rapture) at this juncture. (In fairness, it is equally true that there is no explicit mid-tribulation or post-tribulation translation of living saints into heavenly bodies (rapture) anywhere in the book of Revelation, either.) There are, however, *implicit* references to a pre-tribulation rapture in Revelation, and this is one of them, Rev. 3:10 being another (see the note there).

- D2 His description of the One sitting upon the throne 4:2c-3a
 - E1 His observation of the One on the throne: and One sitting on the throne. 4:2c
 - E2 His description of the One on the throne: And He who was sitting *was* like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance;³⁹ 4:3a
- D3 His description of that which surrounded the throne 4:3b-8a
 - E1 A rainbow: and *there was* a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. 4:3b
 - E2 Twenty-four elders 4:4
 - F1 The authority of the elders: Around the throne *were* twenty-four thrones;
 - F2 The number of the elders: and upon the thrones *I saw* twenty-four elders ⁴⁰ sitting,
 - F3 The apparel of the elders
 - G1 clothed in white garments,
 - G2 and golden crowns on their heads.

³⁹ 4:3 - jasper, sardius: The One sitting on the throne is evidently God. John accurately describes what He sees, but He repeatedly uses words such as like or as. In what way God resembles a jasper or sardius stone it is impossible to state with certainty, though many have attempted.

⁴⁰ 4:4 - twenty four elders: The elders are, I believe, human beings who have been selected by God to be representatives of those humans who have been chosen to live in the earth's Capital City, New Jerusalem. Why twenty four? The text does not state why. My best guess is that twelve elders represent Israel, and twelve represent the Church. Other redeemed human beings from among the earth's nations will make their home on the New Earth (see notes on 21:24, 26). Those who live on New Earth are not sub-standard saints, while those who inhabit New Jerusalem are not more holy, but they are more privileged, not because of any work on their part, but because of the gracious, unmerited choice of God. God chose Israel as His special nation (Exodus 19:3-6), and God chose a finite number of people from among Israel and the nations to be His special assembly (*ekklesia*, usually translated *church*), the Body (1 Corinthians 12:12-27; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:14-18; 3:6; 4:4, 12-16; 5:23, 30) and Bride (Rev. 19:7; 21:9) of Christ.

- E3 An electric storm 4:5a
 - F1 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning
 - F2 and sounds and peals of thunder.
- E4 Seven lamps of fire 4:5b
 - F1 Their description: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne,
 - F2 Their significance: which are the seven Spirits of God;
- E5 A sea of glass: and before the throne *there was something* like a sea ⁴¹ of glass, like crystal; 4:6a
- E6 Four living creatures 4:6b-8a
 - F1 The placement of the creatures 4:6b
 - G1 and in the center
 - G2 and around the throne,
 - F2 The number and essence of the creatures: four living creatures ⁴²

⁴¹ 4:6 sea (2281, *thalassa*). Any large body of water, be it the Sea of Galilee, the Red Sea, or the Mediterranean, etc. In heaven, to which John was caught up (4:1), the composition of the material before the throne was akin to a sea of crystal-like glass, not water. In heaven, it appears there are many phenomena unknown to man on earth!

⁴² 4:6 living creatures - (2226 *zoon*, noun, living beings, from 2198 *zao*, verb, to live): *Zoon* normally refers to animals, as in Heb. 13:11, 2 Pet. 2:12, and Jude 1:10. In the latter two passages, the adjective (249) *alogos*, meaning "without speech," hence, without logic or reason, is added to better fit the connotation. Obviously, animals cannot talk, hence they cannot reason on any level approaching the ability of man. However, these animals, or living creatures in Revelation are an entirely different order of beings. They are not man and they are not stated to be angel (32 *aggelos*). In fact they are repeatedly portrayed as being in a different category than angels (Rev. 5:11; 7:11; 15:7). The first was like a lion, the second like a calf, the third had a face like that of a man, the fourth like a flying eagle (4:7). In that sense they closely parallel the cherubim of Ezekiel 1:10; 10:14-15. They have innumerable eyes (Rev. 4:6), which parallels the presence of many eyes in the rims of the wheels and on the bodies of the cherubim in Ezek. (Ezek. 1:18; 10:12), and they can reason and speak (Rev. 4:8, etc.). They have a moral / spiritual sense, recognizing God and His worth, and they feel compelled to fall down before Him continually and worship, verbally ascribing to Him His worth and greatness (4:8; 5:8; 19:4)! The living creatures invite John to view the results of the breaking of successive seals (6:1, 3,

- F3 The awareness of the creatures: full of eyes in front and behind.
- F4 The appearance of each of the creatures 4:7
 - G1 The first creature *was* like a lion,⁴³
 - G2 and the second creature like a calf,
 - G3 and the third creature had a face like that of a man,
 - G4 and the fourth creature *was* like a flying eagle.
- F5 The mobility and awareness of the creatures 4:8a
 - G1 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings,⁴⁴
 - G2 are full of eyes around and within;
- D4 The praise of the One upon the throne 4:8b-11
 - E1 From the four living creatures 4:8b-9
 - F1 The frequency of their praise: and day and night they do not cease to say, 4:8b

5, 7), and one of them gives seven bowls of God's wrath to seven angels (15:7) to pour out upon the earth. It is my belief that these four living creatures represent either a high order of angels or an exceedingly high, intelligent class of animals unknown on earth. If neither of these is true, then they belong to a class of beings unknown anywhere else but in heaven.

⁴³ 4:7 - lion, calf, man, eagle: There seems to be a correlation between these four living beings and the beings that Ezekiel saw in 1:10, identified as cherubim in 10:14-15.

⁴⁴ 4:8 - six wings: The six wings of these four beings correspond with the six wings of the seraphim Isaiah saw (6:1-6). The data in 4:7, 8 seem to suggest that these beings are a high order of angels. As previously noted, however, they have a different name: *zoon* (living beings or animals) versus *aggelos* (angel or messenger) and they are distinguished from angels (5:11; 7:11; 15:7).

- F2 The content of their praise
 - G1 His separateness: "HOLY, HOLY, HOLY ⁴⁵
IS THE LORD GOD,
 - G2 His power: *THE ALMIGHTY,*
 - G3 His eternity: *WHO WAS AND WHO IS
AND WHO IS TO COME.*"⁴⁶

- F3 The concomitant of their praise: And when the living creatures 4:9
 - G1 (Its content): give glory and honor and thanks
 - G2 (Its focus)
 - H1 His authority: to Him who sits on the throne,
 - H2 His eternity: to Him who lives forever and ever,

- E2 From the twenty-four elders 4:10-11
 - F1 Their humility: the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, 4:10
 - F2 Their worship: and will worship Him who lives forever and ever,
 - F3 Their submission: and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, ⁴⁷

⁴⁵ 4:8 - Holy, Holy, Holy: This tri-fold utterance of the Holiness of God is exactly what the seraphim in Isaiah 6:3 exclaimed!

⁴⁶ 4:8 - was, is, is to come: This is one of the most powerful statements of the Eternity of God, coupled together with the following phrase in 4:9, "to Him who lives forever and ever!"

⁴⁷ 4:10 casting of crowns. Some have seen these crowns as a reward for service well done. Since believers are said to receive crowns (1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 4:8; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 5:4; Rev. 2:10; 3:11), and since the elders cast their crowns before the throne, it is assumed that New Testament believers will also cast their crowns before the throne. The emphasis is on giving and sacrifice. We have been given tangible rewards and in turn we will

- F4 The content of their praise 4:11
 - G1 Their acknowledgment of His praise-worthiness
 - H1 Worthiness: "Worthy are You, our Lord and our God,
 - H2 Praise: to receive glory and honor and power;
 - G2 Their acknowledgment of His creatorship
 - H1 The fact of His creation: for You created all things,⁴⁸
 - H2 The exercise of His will in creation: and because of Your will they existed, and were created."

give them right back to the One from whom all gifts proceed. (As a child, I often wondered what was the purpose of receiving a reward if one were dutifully required to give it right back!) Two faulty assumptions exist here: (1) the crowns believers receive are made of some sort of metal: The content of the afore-mentioned crowns is never said to be metal, but rather variously righteousness, life, glory, etc. (2) the crowns of the twenty-four elders were a reward: It seems rather that the crowns of the elders are symbols of authority. When they cast their crowns before the throne, they are acknowledging that their authority springs from God. It is an act of praise and deference, not an act of sacrifice.

⁴⁸ 4:11 - created all things: The true worship of God acknowledges Him and Him alone as the Creator of all that exists. The devious doctrine of evolution, taught by the religion of secular humanism is a resounding testimony to the accuracy of Rom 1:21-23 "For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God or give thanks, but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. {22} Professing to be wise, they became fools, {23} and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible God for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures." In short, evolution is a modern-day version of primitive animism and idol-worship. When men fail to honor and thank God, they devolve into a futile, foolish form of worship.

- C3 The heavenly worship of the Redeeming Lamb worthy to open the Seven-Sealed Scroll of Judgment as the Lion of Judah 5
- D1 The description of the scroll ⁴⁹ 5:1
- E1 Its possessor -- God: I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a **book**
- E2 Its length: written inside and on the back,
- E3 Its importance: sealed up with seven seals.
- D2 The problem in connection with the scroll: worthiness to open it 5:2-5
- E1 The question of worthiness: And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is **worthy** ⁵⁰ to open the **book** and to break its seals?" 5:2
- E2 The absence of worthiness: And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the **book** or to look into it. 5:3
- E3 The sorrow over unworthiness: Then I *began* to weep greatly because no one was found **worthy** to open the **book** or to look into it; 5:4

⁴⁹ 5:1 book - (975 *biblion*, diminutive of 976 *biblos*): a small book or scroll or written document or sheet on which something has been written (On-Line Bible). It is actually a scroll (Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 113). JTB: See Rev. 6:14, where a *biblion* is described as being rolled up. The word book (*biblion*) is central in this chapter, occurring eight times (5:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9). I have supplied emphasis in the outline and text for the word book.

⁵⁰ 5:2 worthy - (514 *axios*): Four times in chapter 5 is this word used (5:2, 4, 9, 12). Employed as it is with eight occurrences of "book" (scroll), the central question of chapter 5 is the worthiness of someone to open this scroll. The question is soon answered: Only Jesus is worthy to do so! I have supplied emphasis in the outline and text for the words *book* and *worthy*.

- E4 The solution for unworthiness 5:5
 - F1 The call to comfort: and one of the elders said^ to me, "Stop weeping;
 - F2 The reason for comfort -- the conquering of Christ!
 - G1 The description of Christ
 - H1 behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah,⁵¹
 - H2 the Root of David,
 - G2 The conquering of Christ: has overcome ⁵² so as to open the **book** and its seven seals."
- D3 The Lamb's taking possession of the scroll 5:6-7
 - E1 The placement of the Lamb: And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders 5:6a
 - E2 The description of the Lamb: a Lamb 5:6b
 - F1 standing,
 - F2 as if slain,⁵³

⁵¹ 5:5 - Lion, Judah: As the next few verses indicate, the Lion of Judah is none other than Jesus, the Lamb of God slain for the sins of the world. The imagery for the Messiah as the Lion is derived from Genesis 49:9-10, where Jacob, in blessing the progenitors of the twelve tribes of Israel, describes Judah three times as a lion in 49:9, and then predicts in 49:10 that the scepter, the ruler's staff, will not depart from Judah. This was a prophecy that the ultimate Anointed One would come from the tribe of Judah, which Jesus did.

⁵² 5:5 overcome - (3528 *nikao*): Jesus has challenged Christians in the churches to overcome, or conquer (chs. 2-3). He sets a good example. He has conquered sin and Satan and death in order to make redemption available to all. This qualifies Him to break the seals.

⁵³ 5:6 - lamb, slain: In the book of the Bible devoted to the Unveiling of Christ, it is remarkable that Jesus is far more often referred to as Lamb, than Lion! Jesus is the King, but He is the Servant-King, and He prefers to emphasize His Servant role as a sacrificial Lamb above His ruling role as a conquering Sovereign. In 5:16, the great people of the earth wish to hide themselves from the wrath of the Lamb. An angry Lamb is remarkable indeed! It seems to be that the persona of God and of Christ is primarily love and mercy extended rather than judgment. God prefers to extend mercy and forgiveness, patiently waiting, unwilling for any to perish, but for all to repent (2 Peter 3:9). But when mercy is rejected, the reluctant Lamb brings terrible judgment.

- F3 having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits ⁵⁴ of God, sent out into all the earth.
- E3 The action of the Lamb: And He came and took the **book** out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. 5:7
- D4 The worship directed toward the Lamb 5:8-12
 - E1 The time of the worship: When He had taken the **book**, 5:8a
 - E2 The participants in worship 5:8b
 - F1 the four living creatures
 - F2 and the twenty-four elders
 - E3 The object of worship: fell down before the Lamb,
 - E4 The accouterments of worship: each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.
 - E5 The music of the worship 5:9a
 - F1 The type of music: And they sang^ a new song,
 - F2 The focus of the text: saying, "**Worthy** ⁵⁵ are You to take the **book** and to break its seals;

⁵⁴ 5:6 seven Spirits of God: 1:4 refers to the seven Spirits of God which are before His throne, and in 3:1 Jesus is said to have the seven Spirits of God. In 4:5 the seven lamps of fire burning before the throne are said to be the seven Spirits of God. Here in 5:6, the seven horns and seven eyes of the Lamb are said to be the seven Spirits of God. The traditional interpretation is that seven is the number of perfection or completion. Just how God can have seven Spirits which are "sent out into all the earth," when elsewhere in Scripture the singular Holy Spirit of God is mentioned, is beyond the present writer's ability to explain fully. However, a woman in my church once alerted me to Isaiah 11:1-2, which indicates that the "Spirit of the LORD will rest on" the Messiah, "The spirit of wisdom and understanding, The spirit of counsel and strength, The spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD." The Isaiah passage may help to some degree in explaining the seven Spirits of God. See the note on 1:4 for a listing of all the seven's in Revelation.

⁵⁵ 5:9 - worthy ... to take the book, break its seals: Why was Jesus alone, in all of heaven, the only one worthy to break the scrolls of the book? It is because the book will hammer down judgment after judgment upon the unrepentant earth below. Jesus is worthy because He provided the perfect sacrifice to pay for the sins of all earth's inhabitants. If they have scorned and spurned His sacrifice, it is fitting that He be the one to initiate their terrible judgment!

- F3 The reasons for worship 5:9b-10
- G1 for You were slain, 5:9b
 - G2 and purchased for God with Your blood *men* from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.
 - G3 "And You have made them *to be* a kingdom and priests to our God; 5:10
 - G4 and they will reign ⁵⁶ upon the earth."
- E6 The expansion of worship 5:11-12
- F1 The participants in worship 5:11
 - G1 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne
 - G2 and the living creatures ⁵⁷
 - G3 and the elders;
 - F2 The number of the worshipers 5:11b
 - G1 and the number of them was myriads of myriads,⁵⁸
 - G2 and thousands of thousands,

⁵⁶ 5:10 - reign: It is the redeemed of the Lamb, not the anti-God, anti-Christ, anti-Christian power brokers who will reign upon the earth, just as Jesus predicted they would. It is the meek, or gentle, who will inherit the earth, not the bold, wealthy, ruthless, powerful (Matthew 5:5).

⁵⁷ 5:11 - living creatures: Here the living creatures are distinguished from angels.

⁵⁸ 5:11 - myriads of myriads, thousands of thousands: The phrase connotes an incalculable number of angels (and redeemed humans) worshipping the Lamb around the throne of God (see also Daniel 7:10). In a literal sense, a myriad means ten thousand. Taken literally, the numbers designate multiple 10,000's times multiple 10,000's. If you multiplied those numbers you would still have left over multiple 1000's times multiple 1000's! (See Robert L. Thomas, *Revelation 1-7: An Exegetical Commentary*, pp. 403-4, quoted by Constable, p. 61.) The number is so huge, it was not meant to be calculated. If one were to attempt to calculate this number, one would have to multiply a minimum of 20,000 X 20,000 = 400 million, plus 2,000 X 2,000 = 4 million. An absolute *minimal* number of angels here represented is 404 million!

- F3 The content of the worship: saying with a loud voice, "**Worthy** is the Lamb that was slain 5:12
 - G1 to receive power
 - G2 and riches
 - G3 and wisdom
 - G4 and might
 - G5 and honor
 - G6 and glory
 - G7 and blessing."⁵⁹

- D5 The worship directed toward God and the Lamb 5:13-14
 - E1 The participants in worship: And every created thing ⁶⁰ 5:13a
 - F1 which is in heaven
 - F2 and on the earth
 - F3 and under the earth
 - F4 and on the sea,
 - F5 and all things in them,

 - E2 The objects of worship: I heard saying, 5:13b
 - F1 "To Him who sits on the throne,
 - F2 and to the Lamb,

⁵⁹ 5:12 - power, wisdom, riches, might, honor, glory, blessing: Just as there were an incalculable number of angels worshiping the Lamb around the throne, the Lamb is worthy of an infinite amount of praise and honor!

⁶⁰ 5:13 - every created thing: The designation of the places where one day every created entity will give praise to God Himself and to the Lamb is exhaustive (see also Philippians 2:10-11). There are no other places where created beings might exist. Evidently all unbelievers and Satan and his host of demons also will one day be obliged, however unhappily, to join in this anthem of praise alongside all holy and redeemed created beings. Why? Because God and the Lamb are entitled to it! This is the only true entitlement in all the universe. We humans are entitled to nothing, no matter what any government decrees. Only God and the Lamb are entitled. And they are entitled to exhaustive praise! In my view this comprehensive praise includes even animal and plant life. God has already made a donkey to speak (Numbers 22:30-32). One day mountains and hills will sing and trees of the field will clap their hands (Isaiah 55:12).

E3 The content of worship 5:13c

F1 *be* blessing

F2 and honor

F3 and glory

F4 and dominion forever and ever."⁶¹

E4 The co-participants in worship 5:14

F1 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen."

F2 And the elders fell down and worshiped.⁶²

B2 The Great Tribulation: The Time of the Wrath of God and the Lamb upon the Earth 6 - 19

C1 The Lamb's opening of the seven-sealed book of judgment 6:1 - 8:5

D1 His breaking of the first seal: The Antichrist's diplomatic conquest of the earth 6:1-2

E1 The breaking: Then I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, 6:1

E2 The invitation: and I heard one of the four living creatures ⁶³ saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."

⁶¹ 5:13 - forever and ever: Not only are God and the Lamb worthy of exhaustive praise from every created being in all places, they are worthy of praise for infinite eternity! An infinite God is worthy of total praise from a totality of creation in a totality of created places for an infinite amount of time!

⁶² 5:14 - "Amen"; worshiped: What a fitting conclusion to the grandest praise service recorded in Scripture!

⁶³ 6:1 - living creatures: Each of the four living creatures issues a command at the breaking of each of the first four seals. There is, up in heaven cooperation between God and His created beings. Jesus breaks the seal and the four living beings issue commands.

- E3 The view: A rider on a white horse 6:2
 - F1 Mobility: I looked, and behold, a white horse,⁶⁴
 - F2 Weaponry: and he who sat on it had a bow;
 - F3 Authority: and a crown was given to him,
 - F4 Mastery: and he went out conquering and to conquer.⁶⁵

⁶⁴ 6:2 - white horse, and he who sat on it: Jesus will descend on a white horse (19:11-16), but the description of Him in ch. 19 differs distinctly from the description here. Most likely this rider is the Antichrist, who appears to be the righteous solution to all the world's problems, but is in reality empowered by the Devil. Nevertheless he makes his entrance at the command of God as issued by the first living creature. The rider has a bow, but no arrows, so he threatens war but does not at this time employ it. He is given a crown, and he goes forth "conquering and to conquer." This means that he conquers the world diplomatically, neutralizing all opponents diplomatically through the threat of war. Ryrie, *RSB*, calls this "cold war." See also Constable, pp. 66-67; Walvoord, *TBKC*, p. 947. This diplomatic conquest was predicted in Daniel 9:27, where the Antichrist brokers a treaty apparently solving the Arab-Israeli fight for the control of the land of Israel and of Jerusalem, including the temple mount. His deal initially authorizes the Jewish people to rebuild the temple on the temple mount, but he subsequently breaks the treaty, throwing Israel into turmoil (Dan. 9:27; Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14). The breaking of the first seal (Rev. 6:1) marks the beginning of the seven-year tribulation period, which ends with Christ's return to conquer the world (Rev. 6 - 19). The specific event that begins the seven year period will be the Treaty with Israel that the Antichrist brokers (Dan. 9:27). The first half of the period seems to usher in a time of peace for Israel, but in the middle of that period the Antichrist breaks his treaty with Israel and enormous trouble begins for that nation. Most of the events of the Tribulation relate to the last half. Thomas Constable (p. 65) has a chart of the first half of the tribulation period, here reproduced.

The "beginning of birth-pangs" (Matt. 24:8; Mark 13:8) The first half of the Tribulation					
Matt.. 24:4-5	Mark 13:6	Luke 21:8	Antichrists	Rev. 6:1-2	First seal
Matt. 24:6-7	Mark 13:7-8	Luke 21:9-10	War	Rev. 6:3-4	Second seal
Matt. 24:7	Mark 13:8	Luke 21:11	Famine	Rev. 6:5-6	Third seal
Matt. 24:9	Mark 13:12	Luke 21:16	Death	Rev. 6:7-8	Fourth seal
Matt. 24:9-13	Mark 13:9-13	Luke 21:12-19	Martyrdom	Rev. 6:9-11	Fifth seal
		Luke 21:11	Earthly & heavenly phenomena	Rev. 6:12-17	Sixth seal
The "abomination of desolation" (Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14) [JTB - add Daniel 9:27] The middle of the Tribulation					

⁶⁵ 6:2 - conquering and to conquer: The liberals of earth's nations all seem to want a one-world government. God says in effect, "You want a one-world government apart from Me? You'll get it, and in the end it will turn out to be totalitarian and ugly, but there will be nothing you can do to stop it!"

- D2 His breaking of the second seal: Global turmoil -- the breaking out of wars 6:3-4
 - E1 The breaking: When He broke the second seal, 6:3
 - E2 The invitation: I heard the second living creature saying, "Come."
 - E3 The view: A rider on a red horse 6:4
 - F1 Departure: And another, a red horse, went out;
 - F2 Political and military turmoil: and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth,⁶⁶
 - F3 Wars: and that *men* would slay one another; and a great sword was given to him.

- D3 His breaking of the third seal: Famine 6:5-6
 - E1 The breaking: When He broke the third seal, 6:5
 - E2 The invitation: I heard the third living creature saying, "Come."
 - E3 The view: A rider on a black horse 6:5b
 - F1 Steed: I looked, and behold, a black horse;
 - F2 Measurement: and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.

⁶⁶ 6:4 - take peace from the earth: The world's leftists had counted on the world leader (Antichrist) to bring them peace. Instead wars break out all over the globe! Man's best apart from God always turns into a nightmare!

- E4 The voice from the four creatures: And I heard *something* like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, 6:6
 - F1 "A quart of wheat for a denarius,
 - F2 and three quarts of barley for a denarius;⁶⁷
 - F3 and do not damage the oil and the wine."

- D4 His breaking of the fourth seal: Death to a quarter of the earth's population 6:7-8
 - E1 The breaking: When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, 6:7
 - E2 The invitation: I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come."
 - E3 The view: Death on an ashen horse followed by Hades 6:8
 - F1 The steed: I looked, and behold, an ashen horse;
 - F2 The rider - Death: and he who sat on it had the name Death;
 - F3 His companion: and Hades was following with him.
 - F4 Their authority to kill
 - G1 The nature of the authority -- received: Authority was given to them
 - G2 The scope of the authority: over a fourth of the earth,⁶⁸

⁶⁷ 6:6 - wheat, barley, denarius: These figures represent an 800% increase in price, a sign of severe food shortage. (Ryrie, *RSB*)

⁶⁸ 6:8 - fourth of the earth: Some time in June, 2007 the world's population is estimated to be 6.6 billion according to the U. S. Census Bureau. (<http://www.census.gov/ipc/www/popclockworld.html>) With the breaking of this fourth seal, 1.65 billion (1,650,000,000) people will lose their lives, based on the above estimate, a staggering number!

- G3 The purpose of the authority: to kill
- G4 The weapons of authority:
 - H1 with sword
 - H2 and with famine
 - H3 and with pestilence
 - H4 and by the wild beasts of the earth.⁶⁹
- D5 His breaking of the fifth seal: Martyrs awaiting vengeance 6:9-11
 - E1 The breaking: When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, 6:9a
 - E2 The view of the martyrs 6:9b
 - F1 The viewpoint: I saw underneath the altar
 - F2 The sight seen: the souls of those who had been slain⁷⁰
 - F3 The reasons for their murder
 - G1 Their adherence to God's Word: because of the word of God,
 - G2 Their open confession of Christ: and because of the testimony which they had maintained;

⁶⁹ 6:7-8 - wild beasts: It is interesting that in recent years there have been movies of animals attacking the people of the earth: Birds, spiders, dinosaurs (Jurassic Park), etc.

⁷⁰ 6:9 - slain: One almost gets the impression that the people of the earth blame God for the incredible global carnage, and when these believers publicly state their allegiance to God and Christ, vengeful death is swift! Even in "civilized" America today, an underlying hostility against Christians and Christianity is readily apparent.

- E3 The speech of the martyrs 6:10
- F1 Their loud complaint: and they cried out with a loud voice, saying,
 - F2 Their plea for expedited justice
 - G1 Their concern about time: "How long,
 - G2 Their acknowledgment of God's justice: O Lord, holy and true,
 - G3 Their concern about God's delay in justice: will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" ⁷¹
- E4 The disposition of the martyrs 6:11
- F1 Their gift of clothing: And there was given to each of them a white robe;⁷²
 - F2 Their instructions to rest: and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer,
 - F3 Their instructions to await other martyrs: until *the number of* their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

⁷¹ 6:10 - avenging ... blood: The martyrs had been killed by the people of the earth (1093, *ge*), and they believed that justice was being delayed unnecessarily, although at the same time they acknowledged God as just and true. The answer given was that there were other believers who were, in God's sovereign plan, yet to be killed! They were, however, assured implicitly that vengeance would be meted out. That vengeance is described partially in Rev. 19:21, but more fully in 2 Thess. 1:6-10. See also the footnote on the breaking of the sixth seal, 6:12 - 7:17.

⁷² 6:11 - white robe: These martyred Tribulation-era believers in Christ have left their bodies on the earth, and their souls appear in heaven. However there is some kind of corporeality, for to each was given a white robe. One cannot hang a robe on a ghost or spirit! So we conclude that people who die have some sort of body visible in the after-life. Church-age believers will be reunited with their glorified, resurrection bodies at the Rapture (1 Cor. 15:51-55; 1 Thess. 4:13-18). These Tribulation saints also await Resurrection, at the end of the Tribulation and the beginning of Christ's Millennial reign (Rev. 20:4). White symbolizes holiness and purity (Rev. 7:14; 19:8, 11, 14).

- D6 His breaking of the sixth seal 6:12 - 7:17 ⁷³
- E1 The judgments of the seal 6:12-17
- F1 His breaking of the seal: I looked when He broke the sixth seal,
- F2 The great earthquake: and there was a great earthquake;
- F3 The celestial upheavals 6:12b-14a
- G1 The darkening of the sun: and the sun ⁷⁴ became black as sackcloth *made* of hair, 6:12b
- G2 The blood-red moon: and the whole moon became like blood; ⁷⁵
- G3 The dissolution of stars: and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, ⁷⁶ as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 6:13

⁷³ 6:12 - 8:5 - the breaking of the sixth seal: In response to the plaintive prayers of the souls underneath the altar pleading for vengeance, several things happen. 1) The sixth seal is broken with horrifying judgment upon the evil unbelievers who have been killing the saints: An unprecedented earthquake shakes the earth so violently that every mountain and every island is displaced! The sun is darkened and the moon becomes red, perhaps as a result of incredible volcanic activity spewing ash world-wide into the atmosphere. Stars fall from the heavens, and the earth's people, panic-stricken, realize this is God's vengeance, and wish, unsuccessfully, for death (6:12-17)! 2) God seals 144,000 Israelis from coming judgment (7:1-8). 3) An innumerable company of tribulation saints appear in heaven, now not under the altar, but fully clothed in white robes, and they are praising God. Part of their motivation is that God has terribly exercised His prerogative of vengeance, and they have been saved (7:9-17)! (In 8:1-5, preparation is made for seven angels to blow seven trumpet blasts.)

⁷⁴ 6:12 - sun became black: Identical or similar prophecies include Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31; Amos 8:9; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:25.

⁷⁵ 6:12 - moon became like blood: Joel 2:31, quoted by Acts 2:20, refers to the same event.

⁷⁶ 6:13 - stars ... fell to earth: Stars, as far as we know, are composed of fiercely burning gas. Just how this might happen is beyond our present knowledge or comprehension, but happen, it will. Our closest analogy would be an unprecedented, catastrophic bombardment of the earth with meteors or even small asteroids. In any event, people on earth will see great disturbances in the stars, and objects will land on earth, and people will be terrified. For more references to celestial disturbances affecting the stars, see also Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 30; 3:15; Zech. 14:6; and esp. Matt. 24:29.

- G4 The chaos in the heavens: The sky was split apart ⁷⁷ like a scroll when it is rolled up, 6:14a
- F4 The terrestrial upheavals: and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.⁷⁸ 6:14b
- F5 The terror of men 6:15-17
 - G1 The inclusion of all mankind 6:15
 - H1 Then the kings of the earth
 - H2 and the great men
 - H3 and the commanders
 - H4 and the rich
 - H5 and the strong
 - H6 and every slave
 - H7 and free man
 - G2 Their hiding of themselves: hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;
 - G3 Their panicky plea for removal from the presence of God and the wrath of the Lamb 6:16-17
 - H1 Their address: and they said^ to the mountains and to the rocks, 6:16
 - H2 Their request for death: "Fall on us

⁷⁷ 6:14 - sky was split apart like a scroll ... rolled up: Isa. 34:4 prophesies this event earlier. Constable (p. 70) believes this event will permit people on earth to see into heaven. Certainly in 6:16 they are sufficiently terrified that they plead with mountains and rocks to fall on them to hide them from the wrath of the Lamb and from the presence of the One sitting on the throne!

⁷⁸ 6:14 - every mountain and island ... moved out of their places: The earthquake of 6:12 is so severe that it physically and visibly alters the topography of every island and mountain on the entire globe! One can only imagine the accompanying volcanic eruptions and tsunamis. In August of 1883, the volcanic island of Krakatao erupted. Much of the island was blown away, and a huge tidal wave swept over nearby islands. 36,000 people lost their lives in this single catastrophe.

- H3 Their objective: deliverance from Divine displeasure
 - I1 and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne,
 - I2 and from the wrath of the Lamb;
 - H4 Their realization: for the great day of their wrath has come, 6:17
 - H5 Their doom: and who is able to stand?" ⁷⁹
- E2 The sealing of 144,000 Israelis 7:1-8
- F1 The view of four restraining angels 7:1
 - G1 The station of the angels: After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth,
 - G2 The activity of the angels: holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.
 - F2 The message of another angel 7:2-3
 - G1 The view of the angel: And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun,
 - G2 The possession of the angel: having the seal of the living God;

⁷⁹ 6:17 - who is able to stand: In the fearsome judgments of the sixth seal, the sun, the moon, the stars, the islands, and the mountains will reel in apocalyptic devastation. Every human on earth will understand that God is doing this and they will be absolutely petrified. Tragically, most will plead for death to hide them from God and Jesus rather than coming to God and Jesus in repentance and faith. How terribly man has been blinded, and how arrogantly man acts toward God. There will be no atheists left then, but they will not submit to Him, either.

- G3 The cry of the angel 7:2b-3
- H1 His urgency: and he cried out with a loud voice 7:2b
- H2 His audience: to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,
- H3 His command: saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."
- F3 The number and identity of those sealed 7:4-8
- G1 The total -- 144,000 Israelis sealed: And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand⁸⁰ sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: 7:4

⁸⁰ 7:4 - The sealing of 144,000 Israelis: Who are these Israelis, what is the purpose of their sealing, and what happens to them? (1) That these are Israelis, and not representatives of the Church, is inarguable. Though Jewish people today do not know the identity of their tribe, God does.

(2) Why are they sealed? The primary purpose of sealing is to indicate ownership by God as well as service for God (they are called His bond-servants in 7:3). The fact that they are to be sealed before the angels "harm the earth or the sea or the trees" (7:3) suggests that they will be immune from catastrophe at least until their mission is accomplished.

Some, I among them, have assumed that their mission on earth is evangelistic: they function as 144,000 Apostle Pauls taking the Gospel world-wide. This is an inference, however, and not derived from any explicit statement. The circumstantial data, on the other hand, is impressive. Immediately after hearing about their sealing (7:4-8), John is shown an innumerable, multi-national multitude worshipping God and the Lamb in heaven. These are martyrs coming out of the great tribulation (7:9-17). Apparently the evangelistic ministry of the 144,000 has been wildly successful!

(3) Do the 144,000 themselves survive the Tribulation? Apparently not. They are evidently all martyred, for they are later found on heavenly Mt. Zion (14:1). After their successful evangelistic ministry, they will be put to death because they are identified by the seals on their foreheads as "the bond-servants of God" (7:3) rather than as followers and worshippers of the beast (13:14-17). They seem to be unusually holy and devout individuals (14:5), all males (14:3), who serve as first fruits devoted to God and Christ (14:4). Perhaps this foreshadows "a larger group of Israelites ... who will turn to the Lord at the end of the tribulation (cf. Isa. 2:3; Rom. 11:15)" (Ryrie, *RSB*).

- G2 The numerical and tribal breakdown 7:5-8
- H1 from the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand *were* sealed, 7:5
 - H2 from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand,
 - H3 from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
 - H4 from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, 7:6
 - H5 from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand,
 - H6 from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,
 - H7 from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, 7:7
 - H8 from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
 - H9 from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,
 - H10 from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, 7:8
 - H11 from the tribe of Joseph⁸¹ twelve thousand,
 - H12 from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand *were* sealed.

⁸¹ 7:8 - tribe of Joseph: Joseph's two sons represent two tribes of Israel. Manasseh is listed in 7:6, while Ephraim is not. For a reason not explained, Joseph takes the place of Ephraim in 7:8. Also not listed is the tribe of Dan, perhaps because of the tribe's long-standing participation in idolatry (Judges 18:30; 1 Kings 12:29-30). In any event, both Dan and Ephraim are allotted land in the Millennial Kingdom (Ezek. 48:2, 6). (See Constable, p. 76.)

- E3 The great multitude of tribulation saints 7:9-17
 - F1 The description of the multitude 7:9
 - G1 Their number: After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude ⁸² which no one could count,
 - G2 Their composition: from every nation and *all* tribes and peoples and tongues,
 - G3 Their station: standing before the throne and before the Lamb,
 - G4 Their appearance
 - H1 clothed in white robes,
 - H2 and palm branches *were* in their hands;
 - F2 Their praise 7:10
 - G1 Their enthusiasm: and they cry out with a loud voice,
 - G2 Their ascription: saying, "Salvation
 - H1 to our God who sits on the throne,
 - H2 and to the Lamb."
 - F3 Their accompanists: Angels 7:11-12
 - G1 Their number: And all the angels 7:11

⁸² 7:9 - great multitude: A great multitude of people clothed in white robes appear in heaven from every nation, language, and people-grouping. They are enthusiastic worshipers of God and the Lamb (7:10). Sequentially this vision of John's occurs right after the sealing of the 144,000 Israelites. Presumably those who are sealed had led these Gentiles to faith in Christ. These Gentiles have come out of the great tribulation (7:14), during which they were apparently martyred for their faith in the blood of Christ (7:14). No longer will they suffer hardship or sorrow (7:15-17).

- G2 Their station: were standing around the throne and *around* the elders and the four living creatures;
- G3 Their subservience: and they fell on their faces before the throne
- G4 Their worship: and worshiped God,
- G5 Their ascription: saying, "Amen, 7:12
 - H1 blessing
 - H2 and glory
 - H3 and wisdom
 - H4 and thanksgiving
 - H5 and honor
 - H6 and power
 - H7 and might, *be* to our God forever and ever. Amen."
- F4 Their identity 7:13-15a
 - G1 The elder's question 7:13
 - H1 His topic: Then one of the elders ⁸³ answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes,
 - H2 Their identity: who are they,
 - H3 Their origin: and where have they come from?"

⁸³ 7:13 - one of the elders: It is significant that it was one of the 24 elders who asked John where this vast multitude came from. It is the task of an elder to shepherd that portion of God's flock over which the Holy Spirit has placed him in charge. So, for example, the Apostle Paul charged the Ephesian elders (Acts 20:17) with the task of shepherding "the church of God which He purchased with His own blood" (Acts 20:28). That the elder who questions John is thinking along these lines is clear when he says of this martyred multitude that "the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life" (Rev. 7:17). One of the three fundamental tasks of an elder / overseer as shepherd is to Guide the flock into a good situation. Jesus as the Great Shepherd is the Supreme Guide!

- G2 John's ignorance: I said to him, "My lord, you know." 7:14a
- G3 The elder's explanation 7:14b-15a
 - H1 Their history: And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation,"⁸⁴ 7:14b
 - H2 Their salvation: and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.
 - H3 Their activity: "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; 7:15a
- F5 Their destiny 7:15b-17
 - G1 Their home: and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them. 7:15b
 - G2 Their protection 7:16 (cf. Isa. 49:10)
 - H1 "They will hunger no longer,
 - H2 nor thirst anymore;
 - H3 nor will the sun beat down on them,
 - H4 nor any heat;

⁸⁴ 7:14 - the great tribulation: Literally, "the tribulation, the great one." This is that time of unprecedented catastrophe and trouble sent by God to judge man for his blasphemous evil and rejection of God and the Lamb, God's chosen sacrifice for the sins of the world. This time of great trouble is elsewhere similarly referenced by Jesus in similar terms in Matthew 24:21.

- G3 Their shepherd 7:17
 - H1 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd,⁸⁵
 - H2 and will guide them to springs of the water of life;
- G4 Their release from all pain: and God will wipe every tear ⁸⁶ from their eyes."
- D7 His breaking of the seventh seal: Silence; the introduction of Seven Trumpets 8:1-5
 - E1 The half-hour of silence: When the Lamb broke the seventh seal,⁸⁷ there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 8:1
 - E2 The seven angels given seven trumpets: And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. 8:2
 - E3 Another angel casting a golden censer upon the earth 8:3-5
 - F1 The angel with a censer: Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; 8:3a
 - F2 The purpose of the incense -- To be added to the prayers of all the saints: and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 8:3b

⁸⁵ 7:17 - Lamb ... will be their shepherd: The word shepherd is actually a verb. Lit., "because the Lamb, the One in the center of the throne, will shepherd them and leads them" This is a great enigma -- this Lamb gets angry (6:16), and this Lamb shepherds His flock supremely well (7:17)! See also Isa. 49:10.

⁸⁶ 7:17 - every tear: In a scene of great pathos and empathy, God wipes away every tear from the eyes of these saints who have died as martyrs during the Great Tribulation. He will do the same for every believer in the New Universe 21:4.

⁸⁷ 8:1 - seventh seal: The Lamb breaks each of the seven seals on this book judgment. Seven is a featured number (see note on 1:4). The seventh seal telescopes into seven angels who blow seven trumpets (8:2).

- F3 The accomplishment of the incense -- God's awareness of the prayers of the saints: And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 8:4
 - F4 The destiny of the censer -- cast upon earth: Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth;⁸⁸ 8:5a
 - F5 The immediate effect of the censer upon earth: and there followed 8:5b
 - G1 peals of thunder
 - G2 and sounds and flashes of lightning
 - G3 and an earthquake.
- C2 The seven angels' soundings of seven trumpets 8:6 - 11:19
- D1 The first trumpet: Hail, fire, and blood decimate a third of earth's vegetation 8:6-7
 - E1 The preparation for sounding: And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them. 8:6
 - E2 The sounding of the first trumpet: The first sounded, 8:7a
 - E3 The judgment of the first trumpet: and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth;
 - E4 The effects of the first trumpet 8:7b
 - F1 and a third⁸⁹ of the earth was burned up,

⁸⁸ 8:5 - censer ... earth: Perhaps the censer is thrown down to earth as a prelude to more judgment in response to God's answering the prayers of His people requesting justice and vengeance (see 6:10).

⁸⁹ 8:7 - third of the earth, trees, green grass burned: The loss of vegetation will be an environmental catastrophe of enormous proportions, not to mention the destruction of animals and humans. Undoubtedly environmentalists will curse God, but the fault is their own sins and the sins of all mankind.

- F2 and a third of the trees were burned up,
 - F3 and all the green grass was burned up.
- D2 The second trumpet -- Judgment upon the sea: A third of marine life and ships destroyed 8:8-9
- E1 The sounding of the second trumpet: The second angel sounded, 8:8a
 - E2 The judgment of the second trumpet: and *something* like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea;⁹⁰
 - E3 The effects of the second trumpet 8:8b-9
 - F1 and a third of the sea became blood,⁹¹ 8:8b
 - F2 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; 8:9
 - F3 and a third of the ships were destroyed.⁹²

⁹⁰ 8:8-9 - *something like a mountain ... thrown into the sea*: In his novel, *The End of the Age* (Word Publishing, 1995), Pat Robertson portrays this as an asteroid striking the Pacific Ocean, fearfully raising the temperature in the region, and inundating Los Angeles with a 5,000 foot tsunami. L. A., San Diego, San Francisco and Seattle are obliterated. A very graphic description! During the first full week of January, 1998, a computer model of an asteroid striking the Atlantic Ocean was released, projecting a mere 300 foot tsunami. Perhaps Robertson is over-zealous in his computations. On December 26, 2004, a 9.0 magnitude earthquake occurred at a depth of 6.2 miles 100 miles off the coast of Indonesia's Sumatra Island. The tsunami unleashed by the mighty quake reached, in some places, as far as 1600 kilometers (1,000 miles). The Sri Lankan port city of Trincomalee reported 14 meter (40 foot) waves hitting inland as far as a kilometer (0.6 miles). In Sri Lanka alone, more than 4500 people were killed, thousands were missing and a half million displaced. All in all, from Sri Lanka to India, Thailand and Malaysia, more than 13,000 were killed in at least nine countries. <http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-news/26-12-2004-indonesia.html>
<http://www.mapsofworld.com/world-news/26-12-2004-srilanka.html>

⁹¹ 8:8 - sea ... blood: It is inconceivable that massive deaths of marine population could turn a third of the sea into blood. Rather, the reverse is true - the blood caused the death of a third of marine life. This judgment is reminiscent of the plague of blood upon the rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, and water storage containers of Egypt (Exod. 7:14-22), but on a vastly larger scale. Environmentalists will rail at God, but it is man's disobedience and rebellion that will bring God's judgment. Thomas Constable (p. 84) notes, "I understand that the only chemical difference between sea water and blood is that blood contains an iron molecule that is absent in sea water. Perhaps this mountain-like mass (a meteor?) will provide that molecule resulting in a change in the chemical composition of these seas."

⁹² 8:9 - third of the ships destroyed: The loss of human life, not to mention the loss of container vessels and petroleum-carrying tankers will be staggering. Think of the effect this disaster will have on the price of imported goods, gasoline, and heating fuels!

- D3 The third trumpet -- "Wormwood" judgment upon fresh water: A third of fresh water becomes poisonous 8:10-11
- E1 The sounding of the third trumpet: The third angel sounded, 8:10
- E2 The nature of the judgment: and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch,⁹³
- E3 The target of the judgment: and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters.
- E4 The name connected with the judgment: The name of the star is called Wormwood;⁹⁴ 8:11a
- E5 The effects of the judgment 8:11b
- F1 and a third of the waters became wormwood,
- F2 and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.
- D4 The fourth trumpet: Darkening of the sun, moon, and stars 8:12-13
- E1 The sounding of the fourth trumpet: The fourth angel sounded, 8:12a

⁹³ 8:10 - star ... burning like a torch: "The ancients sometimes used "torch" (this Greek word, *lampas*) to describe a meteor shooting through the sky" (Thomas, *Revelation* 8-22, p. 21, quoted by Constable, p. 84).

⁹⁴ 8:11 - Wormwood (894 *apsinthos*): "of uncertain derivation" (Online Bible). "Wormwood" occurs in the N. T. only twice, in 8:11. In 8:11, men are said to die because the waters were made bitter (3754 *pikraino*, to make bitter or be bitter - Online Bible). In the O. T. "wormwood" appears seven times (in the A. V.), always the translation of 3939 *la'annah*, meaning, metaphorically, "bitterness." (The eighth occurrence of 3939 *la'annah* is translated "hemlock" in Amos 6:12 [AV].) In five of the eight O. T. references to 3939 *la'annah*, "gall" (7219 *ro'sh*) is parallel, meaning "gall, venom, bitter, poisonous" (Online Bible). In Proverbs 5:4, wormwood is associated with bitter (4751, *mar* or *marah* [fem.]) and in Lamentations 3:15 it is paralleled with bitterness (4844, *meror*). It is safe to conclude that the N. T. AV translators understood 894 *apsinthos* to refer to some substance of bitterness, hence they gave it the name "Wormwood." "Wormwood," then, refers to some bitter, fatally toxic substance emanating from a star. Could it be radioactive in nature?

- E2 The judgment of the fourth trumpet 8:12b
 - F1 and a third of the sun
 - F2 and a third of the moon
 - F3 and a third of the stars were struck,⁹⁵

- E3 The effects of the fourth trumpet 8:12c
 - F1 so that a third of them would be darkened
 - F2 and the day would not shine for a third of it,
 - F3 and the night in the same way.

- E4 The prediction of three woes 8:13
 - F1 The view in midheaven: Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven,
 - F2 The voice in midheaven: saying with a loud voice,
 - G1 Consternation to earth-dwellers! "Woe, woe, woe ⁹⁶ to those who dwell on the earth,
 - G2 The reason for the consternation: because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

⁹⁵ 8:12 - third ... struck: With our present limited knowledge of astrophysics, it is difficult for us to comprehend the mechanics of this plague. On the one hand, there is a one-third diminishing of the *quantity* of light, since a third of the sun, a third of the moon and a third of the stars fail to emanate light. On the other hand, there seems also to be a one-third reduction of the *time* during which light shines at all, for the last part of v. 12 seems to indicate that there will be no light for a third of the day and a third of the night. The meaning of the text will be readily apparent in that day. It is no wonder that Jesus described human reactions to this time as "men fainting from fear ... for the powers of the heavens will be shaken" (Luke 21:26). Think of the plunging temperatures this earth will record that will be caused by the decreased light!

⁹⁶ 8:13 - Woe, woe, woe: As if what had already happened to the earth was not bad enough, an eagle pronounces a triple-woe upon the earth for the ensuing trumpet judgments! The Greek word for woe (*ouia*) is a primitive expression of grief. The reader is reminded of the progress of these three upcoming woes at the conclusion of the fifth trumpet (9:12) and the sixth (11:14). The third and final woe (12:12) apparently is pronounced upon both the earth and the sea in connection with Satan and his angels being cast down to the earth. Satan knows he has but a short time and evidently redoubles his efforts, which only signals even greater trouble for the earth-dwellers. Three series of double-woes are mournfully pronounced on behalf of Babylon by the earth's kings, merchants, and mariners in connection with its crushing judgment (18:10, 16, 19).

- D5 The fifth trumpet (the first woe): Scorpion-like locusts! 9:1-12
- E1 The sounding of the fifth angel: Then the fifth angel sounded, 9:1a
- E2 The star from heaven: and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; 9:1b-2a ⁹⁷
- F1 His authority: and the key of the bottomless pit ⁹⁸ was given to him. 9:1b
- F2 His action: He opened the bottomless pit, 9:2a
- E3 The smoke from the pit: and smoke went up out of the pit, 9:2b
- F1 The description of the smoke: like the smoke of a great furnace;
- F2 The effect of the smoke: and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

⁹⁷ 9:1-2 - star from heaven: This star which had fallen from heaven apparently symbolizes an angel, because he opens the bottomless pit. Is he a good angel or an evil angel? The fact that he fell from heaven reminds one of Rev. 12:4, where Satan drags a third of the stars of heaven and casts them to the earth, probably referring to fallen angels (demons); also of Rev. 12:9, where, after a war in heaven between Michael and his angels and Satan and his angels, the latter were cast out of heaven onto the earth. Because of the language used here ("having fallen") I classify this angel as an evil angel. Walvoord (*TROJC*, p. 159) believes it is Satan himself, while Thomas Constable (p. 86) takes the view that it is a good angel.

⁹⁸ 9:1 - pit: 5421 *phrear*, lit., well, here combined with 12 *abussos*, abyss, translated "bottomless" by the AV. [For note on 12, *abussos*, see Rev. 20:1.] 5421 *phrear* - of uncertain derivation; *TDNT* -omitted; n n AV - pit (5); - well (2) [7]

1) a well, the pit of the abyss (because the nether world is thought to increase in size the further it extends from the surface of the earth and so resemble a cistern, the orifice of which is narrow) [Strong's note from *Online Bible*.] Constable translates the phrase "bottomless pit" as "the shaft of the abyss" (p. 86).

- E4 The locusts from the pit: Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, (9:3a) 9:3-11
 - F1 Their authority 9:3-5
 - G1 Their comparison to that of scorpions: and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 9:3b
 - G2 Their restriction from damaging vegetation: They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, 9:4
 - G3 Their restriction to affect only those men without God's seal: but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.⁹⁹
 - G4 Their restriction from causing death: And they were not permitted to kill anyone, 9:5a
 - G5 Their permission to torment: but to torment 9:5b
 - H1 The duration of their torment: for five months;
 - H2 The nature of their torment: and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man.

⁹⁹ 9:4 - seal of God: The exemption from harm from the locusts is extended only to those who have the seal of God on their foreheads. Unquestionably this refers to the 144,000 Israelis sealed in 7:1-8. The question arises: Do people who come to faith in Christ and refuse the mark of the beast (Rev. 13:16, 17) become sealed with the seal of God or remain unsealed? If the latter is true, they also would apparently suffer torment from the locusts. My best guess is that all who become believers in Christ are sealed with the seal of God. It appears, then, that, after the events of Rev. 13:16, 17, there will be three classes of people on earth -- those who have the mark of the beast, those who have the seal of God, and those who have not yet identified themselves either with Christ or the beast. Exactly what this seal of God might look like is never stated. When the time comes, it will be identifiable.

- F2 Their effect 9:6
- G1 And in those days men will seek death and will not find it;
 - G2 they will long to die, and death flees from them.
- F3 Their description 9:7-11
- G1 The **appearance** of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle;¹⁰⁰ 9:7
 - G2 and on their **heads** appeared to be crowns like gold,
 - G3 and their **faces** were like the faces of men.
 - G4 They had **hair** like the hair of women, 9:8
 - G5 and their teeth were like *the teeth* of lions.
 - G6 They had **breastplates** like breastplates of iron; 9:9
 - G7 and the **sound** of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle.
 - G8 They have **tails** like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months. 9:10
 - G9 They have as **king** over them, 9:11
 - H1 His identity: the angel of the abyss;
 - H2 His name: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

¹⁰⁰ 9:7 - appearance of the locusts: These locusts are unlike any insects we know of today. These locusts are fearsome in appearance. Constable, citing other sources, takes their position that these creatures are demons who take the appearance of locusts (p. 86).

- E5 The completion of the first woe: The first woe ¹⁰¹ is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things. 9:12
- D6 The sixth trumpet: The release of four demonic angels at the Euphrates to gather a 200 million-man army killing a third of humanity; the strong angel with the little book; the two witnesses 9:13 - 11:14
- E1 The sounding of the sixth trumpet: Then the sixth angel sounded, 9:13a
- E2 The command to release the four angels at the Euphrates 9:13b-14
- F1 The origin of the voice: and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 9:13b
- F2 The audience of the voice: one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet,¹⁰² 9:14
- F3 The command given: "Release the four angels who are bound ¹⁰³ at the great river Euphrates." ¹⁰⁴

¹⁰¹ 9:12 - first woe: See note on 8:13.

¹⁰² 9:14 - sixth trumpet: The sixth trumpet seems to relate to the sixth bowl (16:12). The Euphrates River and military overtones are connected with both. In the sixth trumpet 200,000,000 horsemen are released, and when the sixth bowl is poured out, the Euphrates is dried up to permit the movement of the kings of the east. The sinister figure behind this movement is none other than Satan (the dragon). He undoubtedly wants to galvanize these armies to gain military control of the whole world, but God is gathering them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty (16:14)!

¹⁰³ 9:14 - four angels ... bound: Clearly these are fallen angels, or demons, for no good angel is ever said to be bound.

¹⁰⁴ 9:14 - Euphrates River: The Euphrates serves as a natural barrier. Its drying up would pave the way for a land invasion into Israel from all the countries to the north and east, such as Iran, Georgia, Russia, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, India, Mongolia, and China, not to mention the countries of southeast Asia. Note the enormous army indicated in 9:16-19.

- E3 The release of the four angels 9:15
 - F1 The precise preparation of the angels: And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released,
 - F2 The deadly purpose of the angels: so that they would kill a third of mankind.¹⁰⁵
- E4 The result of the angels' release: The martialing of a huge army 9:16-19
 - F1 The size of the cavalry: The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them. 9:16 ¹⁰⁶
 - F2 The description of the cavalry: And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: 9:17
 - G1 The riders: *the riders* had breastplates *the color* of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone;

¹⁰⁵ 9:15 - kill a third of mankind: The loss of human life is staggering. Already a minimum of 1.65 billion people, a fourth of the earth's population were killed with the breaking of one seal (6:8). Now, a third of the remaining three fourths are killed. That amounts to another 1.65 billion people! In two plagues alone, fully one half of the world's 6.6 billion people, or 3.3 billion have been killed. The carnage is unimaginable!

¹⁰⁶ 9:16 - 200 million: Some speculate that John is not giving a precise number, but merely using expansive code words to designate an innumerable host. However, he states specifically, "I heard their number." This number is clearly to be taken literally.

- G2 The horses ¹⁰⁷
 - H1 Their heads: and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions;
 - H2 Their mouths: and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.

- F3 The deadly force of the cavalry 9:18-19
 - G1 The enormity of the fatalities: A third of mankind was killed 9:18
 - G2 The cause of the fatalities: by these three plagues,
 - H1 by the fire
 - H2 and the smoke
 - H3 and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths.

¹⁰⁷ 9:17-19 - horses: It is difficult to say whether these are horses as we know them today, or John's first century description of modern mechanized warfare, or demonic horses that will yet appear. There are several possibilities: (1) John was describing real horses, although their description in 9:17-19 is unlike any horses we know today. In support of this view, if one third of the oil tankers have been destroyed (8:9), and if the oil infrastructure in Babylon and the Middle East is sabotaged (17:16 - 18:19), there will be an acute global shortage of petroleum. In that event, the mobilization of alternative transportation, such as horses, is a real likelihood. (2) John was doing his best, in first century language, to describe modern warfare. One can easily see how he would describe tanks with fire coming out of their mouths (9:17-18). But what about the tails that look like serpents with heads and are capable of harming people (9:19)? (3) A third possibility is that elements of both (1) and (2) may provide the eventual outcome. (4) Constable (pp. 90-91) takes the position that these horses and riders are demonic. The text is explicit in stating that fire, smoke, and sulfur are emitted from the horses' mouths, and that their serpent like tails have heads with which they harm people. These riders and horses will succeed in killing 1.65 billion people (9:15, 18)! It is impossible to state with certainty which of the possibilities is correct.

Perhaps Constable's explanation makes the most sense. The closer we get to the events which John predicted, the more sense his descriptions will make, and the easier it will be for readers to understand why he described what he saw as he did.

- G3 The firepower of the horses 9:19
 - H1 Double damage: For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails;
 - H2 Terrible tails: for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm. 9:19

- E5 The unrepentance of mankind 9:20-21 ¹⁰⁸
 - F1 The identity of the unrepentant: And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues,
 - F2 The nature of their unrepentance 9:20b-21
 - G1 False worship: did not repent ¹⁰⁹ of the works of their hands, 9:20b
 - H1 Of fallen spiritism: so as not to worship demons,
 - H2 Of crass materialism: and the idols
 - I1 Their material nature: of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood,
 - I2 Their total impotence: which can neither see nor hear nor walk;
 - G2 Wicked living: and they did not repent 9:21
 - H1 of their murders
 - H2 nor of their sorceries

¹⁰⁸ 9:20-21 - unrepentance: It would seem that the great bulk of unbelievers in the Great Tribulation grow hardened in their opposition to God, no matter what happens.

¹⁰⁹ 9:20 - did not repent: Sadly, the bulk of people alive during the tribulation period will not repent of their Godless behavior, so blinded are they by Satan (John 8:44).

- H3 nor of their immorality
- H4 nor of their thefts.

- E6 The strong angel standing on the sea and land holding the little book 10
 - F1 The description of the angel: I saw another strong angel ¹¹⁰ coming down out of heaven, (10:1) 10:1-2a
 - G1 clothed with a cloud;
 - G2 and the rainbow was upon his head,
 - G3 and his face was like the sun,
 - G4 and his feet like pillars of fire;
 - G5 and he had in his hand a little book which was open. 10:2a

 - F2 The actions of the angel 10:2b-4
 - G1 His station 10:2b
 - H1 He placed his right foot on the sea
 - H2 and his left on the land;

 - G2 His cry: and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; 10:3a

 - G3 The result of his cry: the seven peals of thunder 10:3b-4
 - H1 The utterance of the thunder: and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices. 10:3b

 - H2 The attempted transcription: When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; 10:4

¹¹⁰ 10:1 - strong angel: Some have theorized that this is Christ, but he is referred to as another (Grk. *allon* of the same kind) strong angel, of which at least three are referenced in Revelation (5:2; 10:1; 18:21). For a more lengthy discussion, see Constable, pp. 92-93.

- H3 The forbidding from heaven: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up ¹¹¹ the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them."
- F3 The oath of the angel: Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land (10:5a) 10:5-7
- G1 The gesture of his oath: lifted up his right hand to heaven, 10:5b
- G2 The Guarantor of his oath: and swore by Him 10:6a
- H1 who lives forever and ever,
- H2 WHO CREATED ¹¹² HEAVEN AND THE THINGS IN IT,
- H3 AND THE EARTH AND THE THINGS IN IT,
- H4 AND THE SEA AND THE THINGS IN IT,
- G3 The substance of his oath 10:6b-7
- H1 The end of delay: that there will be delay no longer, 10:6b
- H2 The completion of the mystery of God: but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished,¹¹³ 10:7

¹¹¹ 10:4 - seal up: Why John was permitted to hear the message of the seven thunders (see note on the number seven in 1:4) but then forbidden from revealing the message to his readers we will not know this side of heaven, if ever. God does not tell us all He knows, but He tells us enough for us to act!

¹¹² 10:6 - created: Compare Exod. 20:11, where in the Decalogue, God is said to have created all that exists in six days, explicitly excluding the possibility of evolution over millions of years.

¹¹³ 10:7 - mystery of God is finished: When the seventh angel sounds his trumpet, seven angels will pour out, in rapid succession, seven bowls of God's wrath upon the earth, and that will complete the new revelation about God's judgment upon many "peoples and nations and tongues and kings" (10:11).

- H3 The fulfillment of prophecy: as He preached to His servants the prophets.
- F4 The book held by the angel 10:8-11
 - G1 The command from heaven 10:8
 - H1 The source of the command: And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard* again speaking with me, and saying,
 - H2 The essence of the command: "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."
 - G2 The request of John: So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. 10:9
 - G3 The instruction of the angel: And he said[^] to me, "Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."
 - G4 The taste of the book 10:10
 - H1 The act of eating: I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it,
 - H2 The initial taste: and in my mouth it was sweet as honey;
 - H3 The after-taste: and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.¹¹⁴

¹¹⁴ 10:10 - bitter: The Word of God is sweet, but it predicts bitter judgments on those who disregard it.

- G5 The result of eating the book --
empowerment to continue prophesying:
And they said^ to me, "You must prophesy
again ¹¹⁵ concerning 10:11
 - H1 many peoples
 - H2 and nations
 - H3 and tongues
 - H4 and kings."

- E7 The two witnesses 11:1-14
 - F1 The religious / political environment in Jerusalem
during the ministry of the two witnesses 11:1-2
 - G1 The instructions to measure the temple
11:1-2a
 - H1 The measuring rod: Then there was
given me a measuring rod like a
staff; 11:1
 - H2 The included measurements: and
someone said, "Get up and measure
the temple ¹¹⁶ of God and the altar,
and those who worship in it.
 - H3 The excluded measurements:
"Leave out the court which is
outside the temple and do not
measure it, 11:2a

¹¹⁵ 10:11 - prophesy again: John was not yet half way through his prophecy.

¹¹⁶ 11:1 - temple: As implausible as it may seem to us living early in the 21st Century, a Jewish temple will be rebuilt in Jerusalem. I cannot see any place other than the Temple Mount where devout Jews would rebuild their temple. Today the Temple Mount is occupied by the Dome of the Rock Shrine and the Al-Aqsa Mosque. The future leader of a Revived Roman Empire will one day make a seven-year agreement with Israel (Dan. 9:27). Presumably this agreement will permit Israel to erect her long-anticipated Temple. No one knows precisely the political and religious climate that will be in place when these prophecies are fulfilled. The only way I can foresee that happening, at least in *today's* political climate, is for this leader also to make a pact with the Arabs. The only pact I know of which would motivate the Arabs to surrender peacefully the Temple Mount to hated Israel today, would be a guarantee to the Arabs (1) of the future return of Jerusalem to the Arabs; (2) of the future annihilation of Israel; and (3) of the conversion of Europe, if not the whole rest of the world, to Islam. See notes on Rev. 17 for more details.

- G2 The Gentile occupation 11:2b
 - H1 Of the outer court of the temple: for it has been given to the nations;
 - H2 Of Jerusalem proper: and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months.¹¹⁷

- F2 The ministry of the two witnesses 11:3-4
 - G1 Their authority: "And I will grant *authority* to my two witnesses,¹¹⁸ 11:3
 - G2 Their task: and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days,
 - G3 Their apparel: clothed in sackcloth."¹¹⁹
 - G4 Their celestial identity: These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. 11:4¹²⁰

¹¹⁷ 11:2-3 - Jerusalem is to be trodden under foot for 3.5 years. Comparing this with Dan. 9:27, this would seem to correspond with the last half of the seven year period popularly known as the Tribulation. The two witnesses would also seem to prophesy over that same period (1260 days = 42 months = 3.5 years). When the future leader of the Revived Roman Empire breaks his treaty with Israel, halts sacrifices, and allows an abomination to be placed in the temple (Dan. 9:27; 12:11; Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14), that will mark the beginning of the 42-month period. The approaching end of the tribulation period will mark the end of Gentile domination and desecration of Jerusalem as predicted by both Jesus (Luke 21:24) and John (Rev. 11:2).

¹¹⁸ 11:3 - two witnesses: See note on 11:4.

¹¹⁹ 11:3 sackcloth - The austere existence of the two witnesses is reminiscent of John the Baptist (Matt. 3:4). Sackcloth, moreover, is worn by mourners and penitents (On-Line Bible) (cf. Gen. 37:34 and Luke 10:13) and reinforces the ministry of judgment and doom carried out by the witnesses. (Walvoord, p. 179).

¹²⁰ 11:4 two olive trees and two lampstands: As Walvoord (*TROJC*, pp. 179-180) points out these are most likely long-term fulfillments of the symbols in Zechariah 4. The two witnesses are thus appointed by God to proclaim His Word, anointed and empowered with the oil of God's Spirit. Stylistically, their identity fits in well with Enoch and Elijah, two who never died. However, the Church alive at Christ's return (1 Thess. 4:13-18) will not experience death either. Their similarity to Moses and Elijah (fire, blood, water, and plagues) might suggest that these two reappear on earth. But would it be just in God's order for Moses to die twice? Walvoord (*TROJC*, p. 179) explains these two witnesses simply as future prophets raised up by God at that time. That may well be, but I lean toward the reappearance of Enoch and Elijah.

- F3 The power of the two witnesses 11:5-6
- G1 Of self-defense 11:5
- H1 And if anyone wants to harm them,
fire flows out of their mouth and
devours their enemies;
- H2 so if anyone wants to harm them, he
must be killed in this way.
- G2 Over water 11:6a
- H1 These have the power to shut up the
sky, so that rain ¹²¹ will not fall
during the days of their prophesying;
- H2 and they have power over the waters
to turn them into blood, ¹²²
- G3 Over disease: and to strike the earth with
every plague, ¹²³ as often as they desire.
11:6b

¹²¹ 11:6 - rain: Elijah was able, by the power of God, to withhold rain for three and a half years (1 Kings 17:1; James 5:17)!

¹²² 11:6 water to blood: reminiscent of Moses (Ex. 7:17-21)

¹²³ 11:6 plague (4127 *plege*) - specifically, a wound or flogging; generally, any kind of disaster upon someone, including, in Revelation, scorching heat and hail. The seven angels with seven bowls in Rev. 15 are said to have seven plagues. The power of these witnesses to strike the earth with plagues is reminiscent of Moses. (In Ex. 11:1 God says He will bring one more plague -- 5061 *nega'* -- a stroke, wound or plague -- upon Egypt.).

- F4 The death of the two witnesses 11:7-10
- G1 The signal for their death: When they have finished their testimony, 11:7
 - G2 The cause of their death: the beast that comes up out of the abyss ¹²⁴ will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.
 - G3 The place of their death: And their dead bodies *will lie* in the street of the great city ¹²⁵ which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 11:8
 - G4 The reactions to their death 11:9-10
 - H1 Gloating: Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations *will* look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 11:9
 - H2 Celebration: And those who dwell on the earth *will* rejoice over them and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. 11:10
- F5 The resurrection of the two witnesses 11:11
- G1 The time: But after the three and a half days,
 - G2 The cause: the breath of life from God came into them,

¹²⁴ 11:7 - beast ... out of the abyss: The term beast is God's term to describe a sophisticated, charismatic, evil, powerful dictator who first gains control over a Revived Roman Empire, and then over the world. He is Satan's version of the Messiah, thus frequently referred to among dispensational Bible teachers as the Antichrist (13:1-10; 16:10; 17:3, 7-17; 19:19-20; 20:10; see 1 John 2:18).

¹²⁵ 11:8 - great city: A reference to Jerusalem.

- G3 The description: and they stood on their feet;
- G4 The reaction: and great fear fell upon those who were watching them.
- F6 The ascension of the two witnesses 11:12
 - G1 The call: And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here."
 - G2 The departure: Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them.
- F7 The judgment in connection with the two witnesses 11:13
 - G1 The nature of the judgment: And in that hour there was a great earthquake,
 - G2 The extent of the damage: and a tenth of the city fell;
 - G3 The fatalities: seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake,
 - G4 The response: and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.
- F8 The completion of the second woe: The second woe ¹²⁶ is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly. 11:14

¹²⁶ 11:14 - second woe: See the note on the triple woe at 8:13. For the third woe, go to 12:12.

- D7 The seventh trumpet 11:15-19
- E1 The sounding of the seventh trumpet: Then the seventh angel sounded; 11:15a
 - E2 The loud voices in heaven: and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 11:15b
 - F1 "The kingdom of the world has become *the kingdom* of our Lord and of His Christ;¹²⁷
 - F2 and He will reign forever and ever."
 - E3 The worshipful praise of the twenty four elders 11:16-18
 - F1 Their number: And the twenty-four elders, 11:16
 - F2 Their position: who sit on their thrones before God,
 - F3 Their humility: fell on their faces
 - F4 Their worship: and worshiped God, 11:17-18
 - G1 Their thanks: saying, "We give You thanks, 11:17a
 - G2 Their description of God
 - H1 O Lord God,
 - H2 the Almighty,
 - H3 who are and who were,

¹²⁷ 11:15 - kingdom of the world (2889 - *kosmos*): The world was originally God's kingdom. The kingdom of the world was instituted by Satan with a coup de tat in Genesis 3. In Matt. 4:8-9 Satan offers the kingdoms of the world to Jesus in exchange for worship, which, of course, the latter refused. Looking ahead to His impending death, Jesus said in John 12:31, "Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out." That which is cause for such praise in Rev. 11:15 is that the kingdom of the world (kingdoms of this world - AV), has now, with God's vengeful judgment of that same *kosmos*, been transformed into the kingdom of God. The difference seems to be the activity of God. With the exception of the great Deluge of Genesis, God has not actively entered into judging the world as a whole. Beginning with the Great Tribulation, God actively enforces His standards upon the world. This active phase will continue on through human history as He installs His King upon Mount Zion (Rev. 20:4-6, cf. Psalm 2:4-6), destroys the existing universe (2 Pet. 3:10-12), and creates a New Universe in which only righteousness exists (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1-8).

- G3 The reasons for their thanks 11:17b-18
- H1 Authoritative rule: because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.¹²⁸ 11:17b
- H2 Despite international rebellion: "And the nations were enraged, 11:18
- H3 Divine wrath: and Your wrath came,
- H4 Divine judgment: and the time *came* for the dead to be judged,
- H5 Divine reward: and *the time* to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great,
- H6 Poetic justice: and to destroy those who destroy the earth."¹²⁹

¹²⁸ 11:1 - begun to reign: Six things are said to happen: **1)** God has taken to Himself great power and has begun to reign (11:17). Even though Christ does not set up His Kingdom until chapter 20, God, with the beginning of the Tribulation period, or at least with the breaking of the seals, beginning in ch. 6, has begun to reign as King of the Earth. At this point His reign is marked by fearful judgments, not the stable, peaceful society described in Isaiah 2:1-4 and 11:5 ff. The next three items go together: **2)** The nations are filled with wrath (3710 *orgizo*, vb.) (11:18). **3)** In response, God's wrath (3709 *orge*, noun) is poured out against the rebellious wrath of the nations (11:18). **4)** Even the wicked dead cannot escape God's wrath, for the time for the judgment of the (wicked) dead has come. Though, in the scheme of Revelation, this does not happen until a thousand years later, it is still part of God's reign, comparing to "the Day of the Lord" in the Old Testament. As the term *bema* is used in Romans 14:10 and 2 Cor. 5:10 and refers to the evaluation of believers in Christ, the use of the term *krino* (2919) here in Rev. 11:18, especially following on the heels of God's response of wrath toward the wrath of the nations, seems to apply best to the judgment of the wicked dead. This is final judgment, with no thought of rehabilitation in view (Rev. 20:11-15). **5)** In contrast to the judgment meted out to the resurrected wicked, only good is anticipated for the resurrected righteous -- they will receive wages (3408 *misthos*) -- the reward for their labor. Three groups are seen as receiving their pay -- the prophets, the saints, and those who fear God's name, both great and small. **6)** Last, God's wrath against the wrathful (living) nations is explained -- He will destroy those who (through their utter evil) are destroying the earth. For support of this exegesis, see J. B. Smith, *A Revelation of Jesus Christ*, p. 181. For a slightly different take, cf. J. F. Walvoord, *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, pp. 185-186.

¹²⁹ 11:18 - destroy those who destroy the earth: In both instances the word destroy is 1311 *diaphtheiro*. It is perfectly just for those who, by their evil deeds, are destroying the earth, themselves to be destroyed. Apparently the earth is being destroyed by God because of their evil deeds, and so God holds them, not Himself, responsible for destroying the earth. What liberals in our society fail to understand is that all sin is destructive.

- E4 The opening of God's temple in heaven: And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; ¹³⁰ 11:19
 - F1 The appearance of the ark of the covenant: and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple,
 - F2 The jolting response of nature
 - G1 and there were flashes of lightning
 - G2 and sounds and peals of thunder
 - G3 and an earthquake
 - G4 and a great hailstorm.

Since no man is an island, there is no such thing as sin that only impacts the person committing the sin. Sin destroys marriages, families, relationships, societies, nations, and ultimately the world. Sin must be judged. Those who rebel against God's provision for human sin, the blood of Jesus, are doomed to suffer the wrath of God eternally.

¹³⁰ 11:19 - temple, ark: Evidently there is a real temple and a real ark of the covenant in heaven, of which the ones on earth were mere copies.

- C3 Satan's strategy against God's program ¹³¹ 12 - 13
 - D1 His personal opposition throughout history as the Dragon 12:1-17
 - E1 The sign of the celestially-clothed pregnant woman: The nation of Israel 12:1-2
 - F1 The location of the sign: A great sign appeared in heaven: 12:1
 - F2 The focus of the sign: a woman ¹³²
 - F3 The appearance of the woman
 - G1 clothed with the sun,
 - G2 and the moon under her feet,
 - G3 and on her head a crown of twelve stars; ¹³³

¹³¹ 12:1-17: The time sweep is enormous. The ongoing battle described here between Satan and God goes back in time at least before the fall of man in Genesis 3 with Satan's gaining control over a third of God's angels (Rev. 12:4). (Evidently angels witnessed God's creation of the earth [Job 38:6-7], and the fall of Satan [Ezek. 28:11-19; Isa. 14:4-14] obviously took place before Satan's temptation of Eve in Gen. 3. There is no way, however, to date the fall of Satan.)

Throughout history, Satan is the enemy of Israel, hoping to destroy Israel's Messiah by gaining control over Him (12:4, cf. Matt. 4:1-11) and ultimately by having Him killed (12:4, cf. Matt. 27). The cross, however, proved Satan's undoing (John 12:31; 16:11). God thwarted Satan's plan by resurrecting Christ and taking Him back to heaven (12:5, cf. Luke 24). Even though, after his fall into sin, Satan was cast out of heaven to the earth (Ezek. 28:16-17) he still had access to heaven, at least when called to give an account of his doings (Job 1:6-7). Indeed, as the ruler of this world (John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; 2 Cor. 4:4; Eph. 2:2), Satan delights in accusing God's people of evil (Job 1:9-12; 2:4-6; Rev. 12:10). Undoubtedly many, but not all, of his accusations are founded in fact.

Rev. 12:7-9 (cf. Dan. 12:1, acc. to Walvoord, *TROJC*, p. 192) evidently describes a yet future war in heaven between Michael and his angels and Satan and his angels, and is apparently Satan's last-gasp attempt in the celestial realm to dethrone God. When he is defeated and thrown back down to the earth for the last time, Satan's efforts on earth to destroy Israel, God's chosen nation (12:13), and all believers in Christ (12:10-11) will intensify. A place of safety in the wilderness is provided for Israel during the last half of the Tribulation period (12:14). Prevented from drowning the enclave with a flood, Satan departs to war against the dispersed remnant of Israel (12:15-17) as described in Rev. 13.

¹³² 12:1 - woman: The woman John saw apparently symbolizes the nation of Israel.

¹³³ 12:1 - sun, moon, stars: Language strongly reminiscent of Joseph's dream about Jacob's family (Gen. 37:9-10), and a good Biblical reason for asserting that the woman is the nation of Israel.

- F4 The situation of the woman -- about to give birth (to the Messiah) 12:2
 - G1 and she was with child;
 - G2 and she cried[^] out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.

- E2 The sign of the great red dragon: Satan -- Subverting many of God's angels; Anticipating gaining power over God's Messiah 12:3-4
 - F1 The location of the sign: Then another sign appeared in heaven: 12:3
 - F2 The description of the dragon: and behold, a great red dragon ¹³⁴
 - G1 having seven heads
 - G2 and ten horns,
 - G3 and on his heads *were* seven diadems.
 - F3 The actions of the dragon 12:4
 - G1 With reference to the stars
 - H1 And his tail swept[^] away a third of the stars ¹³⁵ of heaven
 - H2 and threw them to the earth.

¹³⁴ 12:3 - dragon: The dragon John saw symbolizes Satan (12:9). Note that the dragon has seven heads, ten horns, and seven crowns. The fourth beast Daniel sees in a vision also has ten horns (Dan. 7:7, 20, 24). The beast which John sees arising from the sea also has seven heads, ten horns, and ten crowns (Rev. 13:1); and the great prostitute is sitting upon a scarlet beast that has seven heads and ten horns (17:3, 7-12-13). The seven heads are interpreted in 17:9-10 as being seven mountains and seven kings; the ten horns are said to be ten kings who give their power and strength to the beast (17:12-13). The dragon (Satan), then, is the real power behind the world-wide kingdom in the Tribulation, and the beast (false messiah) is the human/demonic ruler (see notes in ch. 17). Perhaps the best understanding of the seven heads is that they are successive kingdoms. Seiss suggests Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, and the revived Roman Empire. The ten kings in Rev. 17 are said to reign contemporaneously with the beast, who is the eighth successive kingdom (see Walvoord, *TROJC*, 250-255).

¹³⁵ 12:4 - a third of the stars: Possibly a reference to Satan's having seduced a third of the angels of heaven to rebel against God and join him. Satan's goal has always been to defeat God's program, especially upon earth, and replace it with his own (Daniel 8:9-14; Rev. 12:7-17).

- G2 With reference to the woman
 - H1 His stance: And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth,
 - H2 His evil intent: so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.¹³⁶
- E3 The actions of the woman 12:5-6
 - F1 The birth of her son (Jesus Christ, God's Messiah) 12:5
 - G1 The birth of her son: And she gave birth to a son, a male *child*,
 - G2 The destiny of her son: who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron;
 - G3 The ascension of her son: and her child was caught up to God¹³⁷ and to His throne.
 - F2 Her flight to safety during the Tribulation 12:6
 - G1 Then the woman fled into the wilderness
 - G2 where she had¹³⁸ a place prepared by God,

¹³⁶ 12:4 - devour her child: Satan tried to have the infant Jesus killed (Matthew 2:7-18), tried to defeat Jesus by tempting him to sin against God (Matt. 4:1-11) and succeeded in motivating others to kill Him (John 8:37-44; 13:27-30).

¹³⁷ 12:5 - caught up to God: A reference to the Messiah's ascension to the right hand of the Father after His resurrection (Luke 24:50-51; Acts 1:9; 2:33).

¹³⁸ 12:6 - place prepared by God: Many have speculated that this is Petra, a natural sanctuary in modern Jordan, roughly sixty miles (by air) SSE of the Dead Sea and sixty miles (by air) NNE of Aqaba. That is certainly possible, although the text states it is a site *prepared by God*. Only the future will reveal its precise location.

- G3 so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.
¹³⁹
- E4 The war in heaven: The dragon's expulsion from heaven to earth. (The beginning of the third woe -- upon earth and sea!) 12:7-12
 - F1 The war in heaven: And there was war in heaven,¹⁴⁰ 12:7
 - G1 Good angels: Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon.
 - G2 Versus evil angels: The dragon and his angels waged war,
 - F2 The impotency of the dragon in heaven 12:8
 - G1 and they were not strong enough,
 - G2 and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.
 - F3 The expulsion of the dragon from heaven: And the great dragon was thrown down, 12:9
 - G1 His identity
 - H1 Snake: the serpent of old
 - H2 Overthrower: who is called the devil

¹³⁹ 12:6 - 1260 days: This amounts to 42 months of 30 days each or 3.5 years. This time period evidently refers to the last half of the seven years known by Bible students as "Daniel's Seventieth Week," or more precisely as the seventieth unit of seven years spoken of in Daniel 9:24-27. The false Messiah, Antichrist, head of the yet-to-be-revived Roman Empire, will make a seven-year peace treaty with Israel (Daniel 9:27), but will break his treaty by putting a stop to the sacrifices he has been permitting on the Temple Mount. This event will launch an enormous persecution of the Jewish people (12:13).

¹⁴⁰ 12:7 - war in heaven: Throughout history Satan has opposed and tried to defeat God. Here in a frontal attack, Satan and his demons attempt to defeat and destroy God and His angels. Believers of all ages who are in heaven at this time may well witness in awe firsthand this epic struggle. Satan's arrogance and self-delusion must be nearly infinite for him to believe he can actually unseat God, but that has been his ambition for ages (Isaiah 14:12-14).

- H3 Adversary: and Satan,
- H4 Deceiver: who deceives the whole world;
- G2 His expulsion
 - H1 Of Satan: he was thrown down to the earth,¹⁴¹
 - H2 Of his messengers: and his angels were thrown down with him.
- F4 The reactions to the dragon's expulsion 12:10-12
 - G1 Exultation for God and Christ in heaven 12:10
 - H1 The source of the exultation: Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying,
 - H2 The content of the exultation: The arrival of
 - I1 The regnal redemptive kingdom of God: "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God
 - I2 The authority of Christ: and the authority of His Christ have come,

¹⁴¹ 12:9 - thrown down to the earth: Satan was demoted and expelled from heaven after his original sin (Ezekiel 28:16), but he apparently continued to have access to heaven (Job 1-2), where he constantly accuses believers (Rev. 12:10). Here, likely at the mid-point of the Tribulation period, he will be cast down from heaven to earth, no longer with access to heaven. For this reason heaven rejoices, but woe comes upon the earth as Satan, with fury, realizes he has little time left to wrest power from God (12:12).

- H3 The reason for the exultation
 - I1 The overthrow of the accuser: for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down,
 - I2 The relentlessness of the accuser: he who accuses them before our God day and night.
- G2 Victorious martyrdom for believers on earth 12:11
 - H1 Their victory over Satan: "And they overcame him
 - H2 The reason for their victory
 - H3 because of the blood of the Lamb
 - H4 and because of the word of their testimony,
 - H5 The cost of their victory: and they did not love their life even when faced with death.
- G3 Joy in heaven: "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. 12:12a
- G4 The beginning of the third woe -- upon earth and sea 12:12b
 - H1 The pronouncement of woe: Woe¹⁴² to the earth and the sea,

¹⁴² 12:12 - woe: Evidently the third and final woe. See the note on 8:13.

- H2 The reason for woe
 - I1 Satan's descent to earth: because the devil has come down to you,
 - I2 Satan's wrath: having great wrath,
 - I3 Satan's expiring time: knowing that he has *only* a short time."

- E5 The dragon's persecution of the woman 12:13-17
 - F1 The occasion for the persecution: And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male *child*. 12:13 ¹⁴³
 - F2 The escape of the woman 12:14 ¹⁴⁴
 - G1 The nature of the help: But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, ¹⁴⁵
 - G2 The place of safety: so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place,

¹⁴³ 12:13 - dragon persecuted the woman: Having been defeated in his attempt to overthrow God in heaven, Satan intensifies his persecution of Israel, attempting to destroy God's covenant people upon earth.

¹⁴⁴ 12:14 simply mirrors 12:6. The woman is the same, the wilderness is the same, the time is the same. 1,260 days = 3.5 years (time, times, and half a time).

¹⁴⁵ 12:14 - two wings of the eagle: "The two wings probably do not refer to modern airplanes but rather to God's delivering power, and are a figure of speech taken from such Old Testament passages as Exodus 19:4 and Deuteronomy 32:11-12. The flight of Israel to a place of safety was also indicated in Matthew 24:16; Mark 13:14; and Luke 21:21" (Walvoord, *The Bible Knowledge Commentary [TBKC]*, II, 959). None can know for certain, however, what God's method of deliverance will be. If Walvoord is correct, the eagle probably does not refer to the United States. Some have suggested the place of safety in the desert is Petra (see note on 12:6). That is possible, of course, but speculative. The three afore-mentioned gospel texts speak only of fleeing to the mountains. In some respects, it seems strange for God to take His people out of the Promised Land to save them, but He has done so twice before. Jacob's family moved to Egypt for 400 years (Gen. 15:13-4; 46:2-4), and God sent His own son to Egypt for safe-keeping (Matthew 2:13-15).

- G3 The duration of safety: where she was[^] nourished for a time and times and half a time,
 - G4 The accomplishment of the escape: from the presence of the serpent.
- F3 The plot of the serpent 12:15-17
- G1 The nature of his onslaught: And the serpent poured water like a river ¹⁴⁶ out of his mouth after the woman, 12:15
 - G2 The objective of his onslaught: so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.
 - G3 The provision for the woman: But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth. 12:16
 - G4 The reaction of the dragon 12:17
 - H1 His rage: So the dragon was enraged with the woman,
 - H2 His war: and went off to make war ¹⁴⁷ with the rest of her children,
 - I1 who keep the commandments of God
 - I2 and hold to the testimony of Jesus.¹⁴⁸

¹⁴⁶ 12:15 - river: Evidently Satan will try to drown the believing remnant of Israel in the mountainous region to which she has fled. Mountain canyons provide ideal sites for flash floods. Satan will be unsuccessful.

¹⁴⁷ 12:17 - make war: Two thirds of Israelis will be killed during the bloodbath of the latter half of the Tribulation (Zechariah 13:8).

¹⁴⁸ 12:17 - her children ... [who] keep the testimony of Jesus: Evidently a reference to believing, Messianic Jews who are scattered elsewhere.

- D2 His opposition at the end time through the Beast coming up out of the sea -- The Antichrist or False Messiah 13:1-10
- E1 The rise of the beast 13:1a
- F1 The station of the dragon: And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. 13:1a
- F2 The origin of the beast: Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,¹⁴⁹

¹⁴⁹ 13:1 - beast ... out of the sea: To understand the beast John saw, one must go back its prophetic antecedent in the book of Daniel. In Daniel 7 Daniel was given a vision of four beasts, all of which came up out of "the great sea", undoubtedly a reference to the Mediterranean (J. Dwight Pentecost, Daniel, *The Bible Knowledge Commentary*). These four beasts represent four empires that conquered the Mediterranean area, including Israel, from whose perspective all Old Testament and much New Testament prophecy must be understood. The fourth beast that Daniel saw represented the Roman Empire, just as the first three represented Babylon, Media-Persia, and Greece (Dan. 2:38-40; 8:20-22). That Daniel's fourth beast has continuity with John's beast can be seen in that both beasts have ten horns (Dan. 7:7, 20, 24; Rev. 13:1; 17:3, 7, 12, 16). Daniel clearly says that the ten horns represent a subsequent development -- ten kings who will arise out of the fourth beast, or kingdom, the Roman Empire. To understand the symbolism, one must understand that, though Daniel, and later John, saw the beasts at a point in time, they are composite images of developments that span scores, or hundreds, or even thousands of years.

An end-time version of Daniel's ten-horned beast, a Revived Roman Empire, will see an eleventh horn rise up, overpower three of the horns (Dan. 7:8, 11, 20-24), oppose God and His people and His program world-wide (Dan. 7:25), and have influence for three and a half years (the last half of the Tribulation period - Dan. 7:25; 12:11; Rev. 11:2; 12:14; 13:5). His dominion will be terminated, and then God's Righteous Kingdom will be installed forever (Dan. 7:26-27; Rev. 20:1-6; 21:1 - 22:5).

The eleventh horn development of Daniel's Fourth Beast coincides with John's Beast out of the Sea (Rev. 13:1-10) and his Scarlet Beast (Rev. 17:3; 8-17), representing both a King and his Kingdom, the Revived Roman Empire with its pan-Mediterranean influence. Daniel's Fourth Beast (Dan. 7) and John's Scarlet Beast (Rev. 17) focus more on the (Revived) Roman **Empire**. John's Beast out of the Sea (Rev. 13) focuses more on the final **Ruler** of the Empire. This is a reference to the Antichrist or False Messiah instigated and empowered by the dragon (13:1, 4), who is Satan (12:9). From man's viewpoint he will be a charming, persuasive leader with unprecedented charisma. God portrays him as he really is -- a ravenous beast who is arrogant and blasphemous (13:1, 5-6), who brutally opposes the saints (13:4, 6-7), who gains world-wide power (13:7), and who accepts worship (13:4, 8).

A summary of important passages referring to this world ruler include Daniel 7:8, 11, 20, 21, 24-27 (11th "horn"); 8:23-25 (the "insolent" king refers both to Antiochus Epiphanes and the Antichrist); Dan. 9:26-27 ("the prince who is to come"); Dan. 11:36-45 (the king who "will magnify himself above every god"); 2 Thessalonians 2:3-10 ("man of lawlessness," "son of destruction," "lawless one"); 1 John 2:18 ("the antichrist"); Rev. 13:1-8 (the composite beast "out of the sea"); 17:3, 7-17 (the "scarlet beast"); 19:19-20 ("the beast"); 20:4, 10 ("the beast").

E2 The description of the beast 13:1b-2a

F1 having ten horns ¹⁵⁰c 13:1b

¹⁵⁰ 13:1 - ten horns: Other references to ten horns in the Bible: Daniel 7:7, 20, 24; Revelation 12:3; 13:1; 17:3, 7, 12, 16. (1) According to the explanation provided Daniel (7:24), the ten horns refer to ten kings who will arise out of the fourth beast, the Roman Empire, prior to the emergence of the eleventh horn, the antichrist. (2) The fact that the dragon (Satan) has ten horns (Rev. 12:3) indicates that he controls and inspires these ten kings. (3) To John it is explained that the ten horns of the scarlet beast he saw represent ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but reign with the beast (Antichrist) for "one hour" (Rev. 17:12).

What does it mean? (1) When the Antichrist first appears there will be ten rulers in power who have emerged from the Revived Roman Empire. What are the ten nations represented by these ten kings? In the past I have speculated as to whether certain nations in the European Union would be the ten. I now believe this is a fruitless endeavor, in the main, because the Old Roman Empire did not confine itself to Europe, but it surrounded the Mediterranean and extended eastward to the Baltic Sea and even the Persian Gulf. A conservative list of modern day countries formerly controlled or partly controlled by the Roman Empire would exceed forty (see Appendix 1 at the end of this document). Only time will reveal the identity of the ten rulers. In the Antichrist's consolidation of power, he will overcome three of those rulers (Dan. 7:8, 20). Again, it is fruitless to speculate which of these three he will overpower.

(2) Satan is hard at work manipulating events and nations to set up his counterfeit Messiah and Millennium. He will succeed, but only for a short time. His powers are great, but are, of course, limited to that which God permits him (see Job 1-2).

(3) It is possible that the ten horns representing ten kings John saw (Rev. 13, 17) are the same ten kings revealed to Daniel. It is also possible, however, that the ten rulers of the scarlet beast (Rev. 17:12) are different rulers because they seem to have no historical antecedent. In Daniel 7, clearly the ten rulers emerged out of the Roman Empire prior to the appearance of Antichrist. These rulers, or at least their nations had historical standing by the time of the Antichrist's appearance. The language in Rev. 17:12 is unusual. It speaks of ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but reign with the beast (Antichrist) for "one hour." In other words it almost seems as though these ten nations amount to a development contemporaneous with the emergence of the Antichrist. Some have speculated that this development refers to the ten global regions envisioned in the New World Order. These ten regions would include (1) North America, (2) Western Europe, (3) Japan, (4) Australia, South Africa, and the rest of the market economy of the developed world, (5) Eastern Europe, including Russia, (6) Latin America, (7) North Africa and the Middle East, (8) Tropical Africa, (9) South and Southeast Asia, and (10) China. In this view, NAFTA, the North American Free Trade Alliance, is seen, for example, as an economic predecessor of Region 1.

It is impossible to state dogmatically that this is what is meant, but this hypothesis certainly bears watching in the future. At this point, my own working hypothesis is as follows. The future will reveal which ten rulers are in power when the Antichrist emerges on the world scene. These ten rulers will be from the Revived Roman Empire, which necessarily approximates the original Roman Empire. Some of these leaders will undoubtedly be European, but others could be Middle Eastern or North African. This will necessitate some sort of working agreement between Europe and the religion of Babylon (see the discussion on Rev. 17), a development that seems inevitable as we watch the trends today. When the Antichrist rises to power, he will make a seven-year agreement with Israel that seems to provide her with security (Dan. 9:27). This will mark the beginning of the Tribulation Period, although it will seem to be a time of peace at its inception. Half-way through the seven year treaty, he will double-cross Israel (Dan. 9:27). Perhaps it is at this time that he also overpowers three of the ten rulers of the Revived Roman Empire (Dan. 7:8, 20). At this time the Antichrist will anoint himself as ruler of the entire globe. Perhaps it is at this time that he consolidates his power world-wide by implementing the ten regions of the world and the rulers over these regions, who subordinate their authority to him for the brief time remaining (Rev. 17:12).

- F2 and seven heads,¹⁵¹
- F3 and on his horns *were* ten diadems,¹⁵²
- F4 and on his heads *were* blasphemous names.¹⁵³
- F5 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard,
13:2a
- F6 and his feet were like *those* of a bear,
- F7 and his mouth like the mouth of a lion.¹⁵⁴

¹⁵¹ 13:1 - seven heads: There are two possibilities: (1) The seven heads represent the seven remaining kings after the Antichrist has disposed of three of the ten (Daniel 7:8) (see Constable, pp. 106, 112). (2) They represent seven kings who headed up seven empires that span a long period of time. "Five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come" (Rev. 17:9-10). In this view, the five who have already fallen include Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece. Rome represents the 6th; and the Revived Roman Empire the seventh (see Constable, p. 150). I personally lean toward the second interpretation, but frankly, there could be a dual meaning, with both being true.

¹⁵² 13:1 - ten diadems: A different sort of crown (Grk. *diadema*) from the more frequent crown (*stephanos*), appearing only three times in the entire New Testament. The dragon (Satan) has seven diadems on his seven heads (Rev. 12:3); the beast out of the sea (Antichrist) has ten diadems on his ten horns (13:1); and Jesus has many diadems on His head (19:12). Several observations are in order: (1) Obviously Satan attempts to counterfeit the authority of the Real Messiah by placing diadems on his counterfeit Messiah, the Antichrist. (2) In Rev. 12:3 the seven diadems on the dragon's seven heads emphasize his policy throughout Biblical history in raising up empires that are inimical to God and conquer Israel. Those empires include Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Greece, Medo-Persia, Rome, and Revived Rome. (3) In Rev. 13:1 the ten diadems on the ten horns of the Antichrist represent his preoccupation with the ten kings who rule contemporaneously with him. (4) In Rev. 19:12, the many diadems on the head of Jesus represent His incalculable supremacy. He is the only rightful Lord of the Earth, who will rule all nations with a rod of iron (Psalm 2:9; Rev. 12:5; 19:15).

¹⁵³ 13:1 - blasphemous names: There is continuity between the beast out of the sea (13:1) and the scarlet beast (17:3). Both have seven heads, ten horns, and blasphemous names. Both beasts represent the reign of Antichrist, who, inspired by Satan (with his seven heads and ten horns - Rev. 12:3), has a proclivity toward blaspheming God (13:1, 5, 6; 17:3; cf. Dan. 7:8, 11, 20, 25; 8:23; 11:36). Satan himself has an ancient history of blaspheming God (Isaiah 14:12-14).

¹⁵⁴ 13:1-2 - leopard, bear, and lion: This description of the beast coming out of the sea seems to be a composite of the first three beasts of Daniel 7. The beast John saw looked like a leopard, the third beast Daniel saw (Dan. 7:6), representing Greece (Dan. 8:21). John's beast had the feet of a bear, the second beast Daniel saw (Dan. 7:5), representing Media and Persia (Dan. 8:20). John's beast had the mouth of a lion, the first beast Daniel saw (Dan. 7:4), representing Babylon (Dan. 2:32, 38). In the order that John described the aspects of the beast he saw, it represented the culmination of three great empires of the Mediterranean world stretching back through time. These three kingdoms were ultimately replaced by a fourth kingdom, a terrible beast of Dan. 7:7 that had ten horns. Comparing Revelation and Daniel, this fourth beast is a composite of the preceding three, and refers, in Daniel, to the Roman Empire, and in certain aspects of Daniel and in Revelation 13, to a revived

- E3 The power behind the beast: And the dragon ¹⁵⁵gave him his power and his throne and great authority. 13:2b
- E4 The miraculous recovery of the beast: *I saw* one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. 13:3a ¹⁵⁶
- E5 The global reactions 13:3b-4
 - F1 Toward the beast 13:3b
 - G1 Amazement: And the whole earth was amazed
 - G2 Allegiance: *and followed* after the beast;
 - F2 Toward the dragon -- worship 13:4a
 - G1 The fact of worship: they worshiped the dragon
 - G2 The reason for worship: because he gave his authority to the beast;

form of the Roman Empire. In Rev. 13:1-10, the beast emphasizes the ruler, (the Antichrist), while in Daniel 7, the emphasis is more on the kingdoms of the rulers.

¹⁵⁵ 13:2 - dragon: Satan instigates and empowers the Antichrist and his regime.

¹⁵⁶ 13:3 - fatal wound healed: According to Walvoord, this is probably not a resurrection of the Antichrist, but rather a reference to the fact that the Roman Empire seemingly had died, but is now brought back to life. Note that the beast itself is not said to have died, but one of its heads appeared "as if it had been slain.". Walvoord, *TROJC*, 199. However, Ryrie, another conservative dispensationalist, says, "Apparently Satan will miraculously restore Antichrist to life in imitation of the resurrection of Christ. No wonder the world will acclaim Antichrist" (*RSB*). Pat Robertson, *TEOTA*, pp. 294-296, agrees with Ryrie, seeing this as the assassination and immediate resurrection of the Antichrist, performed by the power of Satan. *The Left Behind* series by Tim LaHaye and Jerry Jenkins takes the same view. The true meaning? Why not both a revival of the Roman Empire and the resurrection of the Antichrist? Time will tell.

- F3 Toward the beast -- worship: and they worshiped¹⁵⁷ the beast, saying, 13:4b
 - G1 Because of his uniqueness: "Who is like the beast,
 - G2 Because of his military supremacy: and who is able to wage war with him?"

- E6 The powers given to the beast 13:5
 - F1 Great, yet evil communication skills
 - G1 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words
 - G2 and blasphemies,
 - F2 Authority: and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.¹⁵⁸

¹⁵⁷ 13:4 - worshiped: This will be a fearful time in human history, one in which the people of the world deliberately worship Satan and his human representative. No wonder God brings devastating judgments on the world!

¹⁵⁸ 13:5 - authority: Though this evil world ruler has authority from Satan (13:2), yet the precise time-limit of three-and-a-half years indicates his ultimate authority or permission comes only from God. God is never the author of evil (James 1:13), but, just as He permitted Satan in Job 1-2 to wreak havoc against Job, yet only within prescribed limits, so God will permit this evil ruler to wreak havoc upon the earth, yet only within prescribed limits. In both cases, a higher glory to God ensues.

The conundrum behind all these questions is why God permitted evil in the first place. The standard answer is that, without evil, we would never have seen God's grace, mercy, love, redemption, and justice as displayed in Jesus as we now see it. Perhaps the point of the exercise in Revelation 13 is to prove to man and the angels that, when given his best opportunity, man (and Satan) can only bring the world to ruin. Only God can accomplish good for man and for the cosmos!

- E7 The antagonism of the beast toward God, His people, and His program 13:6-10
- F1 The anti-God blasphemy of the beast: And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, 13:6
- G1 to blaspheme ¹⁵⁹His name
- G2 and His tabernacle, *that is*, those who dwell in heaven.
- F2 The global dictatorship of the beast 13:7
- G1 To destroy believers: It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them,
- G2 To rule the entire earth: and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. ¹⁶⁰
- F3 The worship ascribed to the beast 13:8
- G1 The universal extent: All who dwell on the earth will worship him,
- G2 The exceptions: *everyone* whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life ¹⁶¹ of the Lamb who has been slain.

¹⁵⁹ 13:6 - blaspheme His name ... and ... those who dwell in heaven. To blaspheme is "to speak against someone in such a way as to harm or injure his or her reputation" (Louw and Nida). The Antichrist deliberately slanders God, His angels, and saints up in heaven. Those on the earth who worship the Antichrist join him in blaspheming God (16:9, 11, 21).

¹⁶⁰ 13:7 - it was given. The authority comes from Satan (13:2), yet ultimately, from God.

¹⁶¹ 13:8 - *everyone* whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life: Apparently God has a book of life in which have been written, from the foundation of the world, the names of all those who will eventually trust in Him, and, after the coming of Christ, trust in Him (Jesus). This is election, pure and simple. There will be some in the Tribulation who are not yet believers. But they will not worship the beast, for their names are written in the Book of Life. At the proper moment, they will trust in Jesus, demonstrating their prior election. Everyone whose name is not written in the Lamb's Book of Life will worship this evil ruler. The reader may respond, "How do I know if my name is written in the Book of Life?" The answer? Do you desire to trust in Jesus? Do so! And don't wait until you have died. It will be too late, then!

- F4 The warnings connected with the beast 13:9-10
- G1 Regarding spiritual discernment: If anyone has an ear, let him hear. 13:9
- G2 Regarding the predestination of captivity: If anyone *is destined* for captivity, to captivity he goes; 13:10
- G3 Regarding reciprocal capital punishment: if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword ¹⁶² he must be killed.
- G4 Regarding the consolation for the saints: Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints. ¹⁶³
- D3 His opposition at the end time through the Beast out of the earth -
- the False Prophet 13:11-18
- E1 The rise of the beast: Then I saw another beast ¹⁶⁴ coming up out of the earth; 13:11

¹⁶² 13:10 - captivity, sword: A passage difficult to interpret, it probably serves as a consolation to saints who will be imprisoned and put to death. Their tormentors who imprison them will themselves be imprisoned; their tormentors who execute them will themselves be executed. Knowing that justice will ultimately triumph, believers must remain steadfast in their faith. This probably refers to the fact that all unbelievers, whose names have not been written in (lit.) "the book of the life" (13:8), will be put to death at Christ's return and sentenced to eternal imprisonment in the lake of fire. Note the connection between not having one's name written in the book of life followed by terrible judgment in this passage (13:8-10) and also at the end of time as we now know it (20:12-15). See also Matthew 25:31-46.

¹⁶³ 13:10 - perseverance ... faith of the saints: Those who hear this message are believers. They must realize that they will almost inevitably face imprisonment and / or death because of their faith in Christ during this terrible Tribulation period. Saints must persevere and keep believing in Jesus. This is a good example of the Calvinist doctrine of "the perseverance of the saints." The saints must persevere, and the saints will persevere.

¹⁶⁴ 13:11-18 - another beast: The false prophet (see Rev. 16:13; 19:20; 20:10), or spokesman on behalf of the world ruler. Much as John the Baptist pointed to Christ in His first coming, the false prophet directs the attention of the world toward the false messiah. The significance of this second beast's rise from the earth (13:11), as opposed to the first beast's rise from the sea (13:1) is not certainly known, though many attempt an explanation. Again, no matter how sophisticated man may view this official, God portrays him to Daniel as the destructive, carnivorous animal that he really is.

- E2 The description of the beast
 - F1 and he had two horns like a lamb
 - F2 and he spoke as a dragon.¹⁶⁵
- E3 The authority of the beast 13:12
 - F1 Delegated authority: He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence.
 - F2 Religious authority: And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.
- E4 The supernatural power of the beast 13:13
 - F1 He performs great signs,
 - F2 so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.
- E5 The deception of the beast 13:14-15a
 - F1 Through miraculous signs: And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, 13:14a

¹⁶⁵ 13:11 - lamb, dragon: Though he appear to most humans as innocuous and innocent as a lamb, the words he speaks are inspired by Satan himself.

- F2 Through an image to the first beast 13:14b-15a
 - G1 The construction of the image: telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had¹⁶⁶ the wound of the sword and has come to life.
 - G2 The animation of the image 13:15a
 - H1 Breath (or spirit): And it was given to him to give breath¹⁶⁷ to the image of the beast,
 - H2 Conversation: so that the image of the beast would even speak
- E6 The control of the beast 13:15b-17
 - F1 Through death for refusal to worship: and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. 13:15b
 - F2 Through exclusion from economics for non-possession of the mark of the beast 13:16-17
 - G1 The extent of his economic control: And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, 13:16

¹⁶⁶ 13:14 - wound of the sword: Apparently someone will assassinate the world ruler (13:2, 12). Miraculously, the ruler will be resurrected, presumably through the power of Satan. Whether Satan enables him to survive a wound that by all medical knowledge should have been fatal, or whether Satan is permitted the power to raise him from the dead, the perception is that he has risen from the dead, just as Jesus actually did. Does the use of the sword indicate that Muslims will abduct him and attempt to behead him? That is a real possibility in the light of biblical prophecy (see chapter 17) and the current geo-political climate. Assuming that we are very near the end of the present age, and that the world ruler will have to make concessions to the Muslim countries adjacent the Mediterranean to achieve his short-term objective of acquiring power over the Revived Roman Empire, and that, to gain even greater power in his bid to conquer the earth, the Antichrist will double-cross the Arab world, it is understandable that an assassination would be attempted. One cannot be dogmatic. Time will tell.

¹⁶⁷ 13:15 - breath: the word is *pneuma*, which means spirit or breath. 2 Thess. 2:9-10 indicates that the false messiah will act "... in accordance with the activity of Satan, with all powers and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish" Apparently the false prophet will have similar powers.

- G2 The logistics of his economic control: to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead,
- G3 The parameters of his economic control 13:17
 - H1 Those excluded from economic participation: and *he provides* that no one will be able to buy or to sell,
 - H2 Those included in economic participation: except the one who has the mark, *either* the name of the beast or the number of his name.
- E7 The number of the beast 13:18
 - F1 The need for wisdom in understanding the number of the beast: Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast,
 - F2 The significance of the number of the beast: for the number is that of a man;¹⁶⁸
 - F3 The digits of the number of the beast: and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶⁸ 13:18 - number ... man: A more literal rendering: "for [the] number is [that] of man." It seems that, to human minds, this numbering system identified as the mark of the beast constitutes a notable measure of success in human endeavor and achievement. The best that man can accomplish, apart from God, is to bind the entire world in economic and religious slavery. Men will think that this identification system is an unprecedented success in human endeavor. God sees it as slavery for the entire human race.

¹⁶⁹ 13:18 - 666: We are told that the number requires wisdom and understanding -- therefore it evidently symbolizes something. The number is said to be that of man, hence it evidently symbolizes man.

We know that man was the crown of God's creation on the sixth day. We know from Genesis and Revelation that seven is God's number: He has instituted a seven day week by creating the earth in six and resting on the seventh (Gen. 1:1 - 2:3). He instituted the sabbath (Ex. 16:22-30; 20:8-11) day for Israel. He punished Judah with a seventy-year captivity (Jer. 25:11-12; 29:10; Dan. 9:2; Zech. 1:12; 7:5) and outlined the course of history for Israel in units of seventy sevens of years (Dan. 9:24-27). In Revelation He has seven spirits, a seven-sealed book, seven angels blowing seven trumpets and seven angels pouring out seven vials of wrath upon the earth. (For a complete list with Scripture references in Revelation, see the note on Rev. 1:4).

The man in question, the beast, is as anti-God and anti-Christ as he can be. Therefore the number 666 symbolizes the best that man can produce apart from God. The results are appalling. The ultimate man apart

C4 Songs and messages of praise, evangelism, and judgment 14

D1 The complex, new song sung in heaven by the 144,000 -- The firstfruits of saved Israel having exhibited faithfulness unto death 14:1-5.

E1 The scene on heavenly Mount Zion 14:1

F1 The Lamb: Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion,¹⁷⁰

from God -- the false Messiah -- is controlled and empowered by Satan, blasphemous, rebellious, filled with incredible pride, supremely controlling, demanding worship, and murderous. The best that man can produce or accomplish apart from God is man's worst nightmare.

Some have detected in bar codes the number 666, stating that the beginning of a bar code is 6, as is the middle and the end. I have seen this demonstrated, but not consistently. We do know that we have the technology today to implant a tiny computer chip in a person's forehead or the back of his hand. Conceivably, a person could walk up to a scanner or place his hand underneath a scanner as a condition permitting commerce, much as we use a credit or debit card today. Of course, this will also provides the government with powers of identification and perhaps even satellite tracking! Time will tell how this eventuates.

¹⁷⁰ 14:1 - Mt. Zion: Does John mean heavenly Mt. Zion or earthly Mt. Zion? Walvoord (*TROJC*, 213-215) takes it as earthly Mt. Zion because he believes the 144,000 were sealed to be protected, and that they thus will not die, surviving the entire tribulation. Therefore Mt. Zion cannot mean heavenly Mt. Zion, for that would mean those sealed had died. J. D. Pentecost (*Things To Come*, p. 300) agrees with Walvoord. Walvoord states further that the term "firstfruits", as applied to the 144,000 (14:4), demands that they remain alive to inherit the millennial earth, excluding the possibility of martyrdom.

Ryrie (*RSB*) disagrees, saying simply that after the 144,000 had completed their work on earth, they are taken to heaven. In favor of the view that Mt. Zion here in ch. 14 is in heaven are the following points: 1) If earthly Mt. Zion is in view, then ch. 14 is chronologically out of order, for Christ has returned to earth and is standing on earthly Mt. Zion with the 144,000, who have survived the tribulation. This is anachronistic, for Christ does not return until chapter 19! 2) The voice/sound (note - the Grk. word is *phone* throughout) is said to be from heaven in 14:2; This voice/sound is said to be like the voice/sound of rushing waters, loud thunder and harpists harping on harps. It is not stated that there actually are any harpists (or rushing waters or thunder), but only that the sound John heard compared to the sound of harpists (and rushing waters and thunder). So the antecedent of "they sing a new song" is best understood to be the 144,000, not an unnamed crowd or conjectured harpists. 3) The singers are said to sing before the throne in heaven. Walvoord evidently takes the position that others sing the song up in heaven, but the 144,000 on earth are the only ones able to learn the song. Walvoord's interpretation makes little sense, for, assuming his view, the ones singing the song (the harpists or an unnamed choir) were unable to learn it. If one can learn a song, that means one can sing it. If one is singing the song, he has been able to learn it. So evidently the only ones able to learn the song are the 144,000 and they are the ones singing it and they are singing it in heaven. 4) The 144,000 are said to be purchased from the earth. In what sense would this be true if they were still on it? (It doesn't say they were purchased from the world - *kosmos* - but from the earth (*ge*). This better fits the situation if, in fact, they are now in heaven. 5) If, as 15:1-3 later reveals, there are actually accompanying harps in heaven, they may well in this case (14:2) be played by the 144,000. Indeed the Tribulation martyrs of 15:2 possess the harps of God and sing. Under the author's view, the 144,000 will, by the time of ch. 14, have been martyred and are presumably among the multitude of 15:1-3 who sing, accompanying themselves on harps. 6) The fact that the 144,000 are first fruits [probably of Israel] does not prevent them from being martyred, as Walvoord suggests. It only suggests that, following the rapture of the church, they are the firstfruits of many other Jewish people who commit to Jesus as their Messiah as part of the nation of Israel, and not as part of the Church.

Apparently then, the 144,000 were protected on earth while they performed their (presumably

F2 The 144,000: and with Him one hundred and
forty-four thousand,¹⁷¹

evangelistic, see note on 7:3) mission. Having completed their task, they were martyred, and are now (in ch. 14) in heaven.

Another possibility is that the 144,000 sealed in Rev. 7:3-8 are a different group than the 144,000 at heavenly Mt. Zion in 14:1-5. The group in ch. 7 is clearly comprised only of Israelis (7:4-8), while those in ch. 14 they are said to have been redeemed from the earth and from among men (14:3-4). Furthermore, the sealing in ch. 7 seems to affect positively their safety, while the individuals in ch. 14 clearly have been martyred, for they are in heaven. Against the view that there are two distinct groups is the fact that those in ch. 7 have been sealed in their foreheads (7:3) and those in 14 have the Father's name written on their foreheads (14:1). Furthermore, why would such a distinctive number as 144,000 represent two different groups? It makes more sense to take the 144,000 in chapters 7 and 14 as referring to the same group.

¹⁷¹ 14:1 - 144,000: Who are the 144,000? (1) They are identified as bond-servants (lit. slaves) of God (7:3). (2) They are sealed in their foreheads (7:3). This seal evidently contains the names of Jesus and the Father (14:1). (3) They are Jewish believers, 12,000 from each of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel listed in 7:4-8). (4) Their mission, though unstated, is evidently evangelistic, and they are successful, for an innumerable company of martyred tribulation saints are found in heaven after their death (7:9-17). (5) They have a special affinity for Jesus, for after their martyrdom, they are seen standing with the Lamb on heavenly Mt. Zion (14:1), and they follow Him wherever He goes (14:4). (6) They alone are able to sing a new song of praise with spectacular accompaniment before the throne of God (14:2-3). (7) They are celibate males who kept themselves morally pure throughout their lives on earth (14:4). (8) They are men of high ethics and integrity -- they tell no lies and are blameless in their conduct (14:5). (9) They serve, evidently throughout eternity, as firstfruits from among men to God and to the Lamb. Thus they are wholly dedicated to the Lord and follow the Lamb wherever He goes (14:4). As firstfruits, they stand as a guarantee of a greater harvest yet to come -- people who will yet be redeemed and follow the Lamb from both the remainder of the Tribulation period and from the Millennial Kingdom yet to come.

Who are the 144,000 *not*? Jehovah's Witnesses believe they are an elite group, the only ones who will be privileged to live in heaven. Here is a quotation from their official web site: "To begin with, the Bible states that only a limited number of faithful Christians — namely, 144,000 of them — are raised as spirit creatures to live in heaven. Why are they given this wonderful reward? Because they make up the group that John saw in a vision who "came to life and ruled as kings with the Christ for a thousand years." (Revelation 14:1, 3; 20:4-6) Compared with the billions on earth, the 144,000 truly are a "little flock." (Luke 12:32)" http://www.watchtower.org/library/w/2000/10/1/article_02.htm

Members of the Watchtower Society are wrong on several counts. (1) The 144,000 are Jewish believers (Rev. 7:1-8) sealed during the Tribulation period, not rewarded Christians of the Church Age. (2) Resurrection does not eventuate in disembodied "spirit creatures." Paul reveals that in the resurrection, the bodies of believers will be heavenly, not earthly; imperishable, not perishable; glorious, not dishonorable; powerful, not weak; and spiritual, not natural (1 Cor. 15:35-49), for "flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God" (1 Cor. 15:50). Resurrection bodies will be of a different order, to be sure, but they are still *bodies!* (See also Dan. 12:2-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-58; 1 Thess. 4:13-18.) The best example of a resurrected body is that which Jesus exhibited after His resurrection (Matt. 28:9-20; Luke 24:15-51; John 20:14 - 21:12; Acts 1:1-9). (3) The 144,000 are not identical with the group who come to life and rule with Christ a thousand years (Rev. 20:4-6). They are, I believe, a part of the group, but the group is much larger than 144,000, for it consists of an innumerable multitude of believers killed during the Tribulation period and resurrected to enter the Millennial Kingdom of Christ (Rev. 7:9-17; 20:4-6). In addition to the Tribulation saints who appear on the Millennial earth, resurrected Old Testament saints will be present (Dan. 12:2-3), as will resurrected New Testament believers, the Church, the Bride of Christ (Rev. 19:7-9). (4) Contrary to what Jehovah's Witnesses (and most Christians) believe, neither the 144,000, nor believers in general will, after the creation of the New Heaven and New Earth (Rev. 21:1-4; 21:9 - 22:5), spend

- G1 Their ownership by the Lamb: having His name
 - G2 Their ownership by the Father: and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.
- E2 The sounds from heavenly Mount Zion 14:2-5
- F1 The description of the sound/voice 14:2
 - G1 The origin of the sound/voice: And I heard a voice ¹⁷² from heaven,
 - G2 The description of the sound/voice
 - H1 like the sound of many waters
 - H2 and like the sound of loud thunder,
 - H3 and the voice which I heard *was* like *the sound* of harpists playing on their harps.
 - F2 The description of the song 14:3
 - G1 The novelty of the song: And they sang^ a new song
 - G2 The audience of the song
 - H1 before the throne
 - H2 and before the four living creatures
 - H3 and the elders;

much, if any, time in heaven. God the Father and Jesus the Lamb will come down to the New Earth to make their eternal abode with man in the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven to or near the New Earth. If God and Jesus are in the New Jerusalem, why would anyone want to be up in heaven?

¹⁷² 14:2-3 - voice (/sound, 5456 *phone*): The voice/sound John heard was the voice of the choir of 144,000 singing. They were the only ones able to learn/sing this new song.

- G3 The complexity of the song: and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.
- F3 The singers of the song 14:4-5
- G1 Their gender and purity: These *are* the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. 14:4
- G2 Their devotion to Christ: These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes.
- G3 Their purpose: These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.
- G4 Their integrity: And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless. 14:5
- D2 Angelic messages from midheaven 14:6-12
- E1 From a first angel -- **The proclamation of the eternal gospel:** Fear and worship the Creator-God because of up-coming judgment 14:6-7
- F1 The angel's position: And I saw another angel ¹⁷³ flying in midheaven, 14:6

¹⁷³ 14:6 - angel: There is a sequence of events in chapter 14. The setting is at or near the mid-point of the tribulation. Many believers in Christ have by now been martyred, evidently with the help of Babylon (17:5-6; 19:2). The 144,000, representative of martyred Tribulation saints, are seen in heaven (14:1-5). Now, three angels announce their messages. (1) An angel proclaims the eternal good news: Fear and worship the Creator-God because of up-coming judgments! (14:6-7). (2) A second angel announces that Babylon has fallen (14:8). The Antichrist has permitted Babylon to seduce the world into submitting to the religion of Babylon. Having rid himself in this manner of Bible-believing opposition, the Antichrist and his henchmen turn on Babylon and destroy her (see 17:16-18; 18:1-24; 19:1-3). Having eliminated the global false religion, the Antichrist has set himself up as the Messiah, God-come-in-the-flesh, and decreed that all the world shall worship him if they wish to eat and transact business (13:8-18)! (3) Now a third angel warns against worshipping the beast (Antichrist) and his image and taking his mark (14:9-11). Anyone who does so will drink of the wine of God's wrath and be tormented forever with fire and brimstone (sulphur) (see also 20:10-15).

- F2 The character of the angel's message: having an eternal gospel
- F3 The targeted audience of the angel
 - G1 Earth-dwellers: to preach to those who live on the earth,¹⁷⁴
 - G2 Every sub-division of earth-dwellers: and to every nation and tribe and tongue¹⁷⁵ and people;
- F4 The message of the angel: and he said with a loud voice, 14:7
 - G1 The command to fear God: "Fear God, and give Him glory,
 - G2 The reason to fear God: because the hour of His judgment has come;
 - G3 The command to worship the Creator: worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."
- E2 From a second angel -- **The announcement of the fall of Babylon:** And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, 14:8
 - F1 His prediction of the fall of Babylon: "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great,¹⁷⁶

¹⁷⁴ 14:6 - angel ... gospel ... to preach to those who live on the earth: Though the 144,000 Jewish evangelists have been removed from the earth, God makes sure there is someone to proclaim the good news of redemption to people on the now Satanically ruled earth. This angel becomes God's mobile, celestial public-address medium!

¹⁷⁵ 14:6 - every ... tongue: This angel flying in midheaven proclaims the eternal good news in such a way that every linguistic group hears him in their own language!

¹⁷⁶ 14:8 - Fallen ... is Babylon the great ... her immorality: Apparently a prediction of the demise of the false religious system and its supporting economy and government which will dominate the earth at that time, headquartered in Babylon. In the Post-Flood era, Babylon was the starting point of collective rebellion against God (Gen. 11:1-6), and the focal point of false religion from earliest times. Apparently, the ziggurats built in Babylon subsequently were all dedicated to a false God to appease him and prevent divine judgment on the

- F2 His reason for the fall of Babylon: she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality."
- E3 From a third angel -- **The warning against allegiance to the beast** for fear of drinking the wrath of God: Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, (14:9a) 14:9-12
- F1 The conditions for drinking the wrath of God: "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 14:9b
- F2 His prediction of drinking the wrath of God: he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; 14:10a
- F3 His description of eternal torment 14:10b-11a
- G1 Tormented with fire: and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone ¹⁷⁷ 14:10b
- G2 Exposed to true holiness
- H1 in the presence of the holy angels
- H2 and in the presence of the Lamb.

people. The main ziggurat in Babylon, for example, was dedicated to the god Marduk (Merodach in the AV) (Merrill F. Unger, *Unger's Bible Dictionary*, Moody Bible Institute, Chicago, 1957, p. 151). Even today, the word "Easter" is a remnant of the Ishtar Gate of ancient Babylon. In the final days many presume worship will be syncretistic and inclusive, perhaps embracing pseudo-Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, and the like. The present writer, however, is leaning more and more to the notion that the religion of Babylon will dominate at least the confines of the Old Roman Empire and probably, for a brief time, the world.

Regardless of the precise identity of this religious system, it will apparently be tolerated during the first three and a half years by the Antichrist (beast) and his administration (17:1-15). Then he and his subordinates will obliterate it (17:16 - 18:24) in order for him to elevate himself to the status of Deity, the final form of false worship (2 Thess. 2:1-12; Rev. 13:4, 11-15; 14:9) . The final form of false worship will include worship of the beast, or world dictator, and his image (14:9; 13:4, 11-15). God has always labeled false worship as an act of spiritual adultery or (in this case, 14:8), immorality, or fornication (4202 *porneia*, cf. Walvoord, *TROJC*, 218). Babylon is identified in Revelation as the great prostitute or harlot (17:1, 5, 15, 16; 19:2). The fall of Babylon is described in detail in Rev. 17-18. For an illuminating explanation of the decades-old symbiosis of the Arab world and Europe, see *Eurabia: The Euro-Arab Axis* by Bat Ye'or, Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 2005.

¹⁷⁷ 14:10 - brimstone: Sulphur, which has an extremely low flash point.

- G3 Unalleviated suffering: "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever;¹⁷⁸ 14:11a
- G4 Deprivation of rest: they have no rest day and night,
- F4 His reiteration of those who experience the wrath of God 14:11b
- G1 those who worship the beast and his image,
G2 and whoever receives the mark of his name."
- F5 The requisite for preservation from the wrath of God -- longsuffering persistence in obedience and faith: Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. 14:12
- D3 The voice from heaven: Blessings upon the martyrs 14:13
- E1 The blessing of believers' deaths as escape from the Tribulation: And I heard a voice¹⁷⁹ from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord'¹⁸⁰ from now on!" "
- E2 The blessing of rest: "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

¹⁷⁸ 14:11 - forever and ever: The judgment that awaits the human who worships the Antichrist and his image is beyond man's worst nightmare: (1) He will experience God's undiluted, angry wrath (already in the Tribulation period). (2) He will suffer the agony of being burned with fire mixed with noxious sulphur. (3) He will be fully conscious of God's holy angels and Jesus, whose sacrifice he had rejected. (4) Their tormented burning will last into eternity. (5) They will never find rest. There is no antidote for worshipping the beast and his image.

¹⁷⁹ 14:13 - voice from heaven: Unless otherwise identified, it is best to take this voice as God's voice.

¹⁸⁰ 14:13 - die in the Lord: "Better Red than Dead" was the cry of many in the United States during the cold-war era of the 1950's and 60's. It was better, they thought, to appease and submit to the Communists than to be killed. Most in the Tribulation period will say the same. "Better to worship the Antichrist than be killed!" But they will be eternally wrong. Multitudes who choose to trust in Jesus and remain true to him will resist the temptation to worship the Antichrist. They will be executed, but their death will provide them with blessed relief in the present and untold blessing throughout eternity. "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life" (John 3:16).

- D4 The bloody harvest of the grapes of wrath on earth as ordered from heaven 14:14-20
 - E1 The harvest of Christ (one like a son of man) 14:14-16
 - F1 The description of Christ 14:14
 - G1 His situation: Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud
 - G2 His designation: *was* one like a son of man,¹⁸¹
 - G3 His sovereignty: having a golden crown on His head
 - G4 His judgment: and a sharp sickle in His hand.
 - F2 The command of an angel from the temple in heaven 14:15
 - G1 The origin of the angel: And another angel¹⁸² came out of the temple,
 - G2 The urgency of the angel: crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud,
 - G3 The command of the angel: "Put in your sickle and reap,"¹⁸³
 - G4 The reasoning of the angel: for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."

¹⁸¹ 14:14 - son of man: A Messianic title.

¹⁸² 14:15 another angel: another of the same kind as described in 14:6, 8, 9, 17, 18.

¹⁸³ 14:15 - "Put in your sickle and reap": It is not to be assumed that a mere angel orders Christ around, but only that the angel is passing on a command from God the Father to Christ the Son. sickle: The two-fold sequence of references to sickles, first, as wielded by Christ (14:14-16), and then as wielded by an angel (14:17-19), increases the dramatic effect and the sense of the grim gore of judgment upon humans.

- F3 The judgment conducted by Christ 14:16
 - G1 His swinging of the sickle: Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth,
 - G2 The harvest of the earth: and the earth was reaped.

- E2 The bloody, wrathful harvest of an angel 14:17-20
 - F1 The approach of another sickle-bearing angel from the temple in heaven
 - G1 His approach: And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven,
 - G2 His possession: and he also had a sharp sickle. 14:17

 - F2 The instructions of yet another angel to harvest the earth 14:18
 - G1 His power: Then another angel, the one who has power over fire,
 - G2 His origin: came out from the altar;
 - G3 His urgency: and he called with a loud voice
 - G4 His audience: to him who had the sharp sickle, saying,
 - G5 His command: "Put in your sharp sickle and gather *the clusters from* the vine of the earth,
 - G6 His reason: because her grapes are ripe."

- F3 The compliance of the sickle-bearing angel 14:19
 - G1 The swing: So the angel swung his sickle to the earth

- G2 The gathering: and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth,
- G3 The consignment: and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God.
- F4 The results of the harvest 14:20
 - G1 The treading: And the wine press was trodden outside the city,
 - G2 The flow of blood: and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles,¹⁸⁴ for a distance of two hundred miles.
- C5 Seven angels' pouring out of the seven last plagues of God's wrath from seven bowls 15 - 16
 - D1 The introduction to the seven bowls of wrath 15
 - E1 The identification of a great sign in heaven 15:1
 - F1 The magnitude of the sign: Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous,
 - F2 The identity of the sign: seven angels who had seven plagues,
 - F3 The significance of the sign: *which are* the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.
 - E2 The great choir 15:2-4
 - F1 The setting for the choir: And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, 15:2

¹⁸⁴ 14:20 - blood ... bridles: The gory effect of Christ and the angel both swinging their sickles over the earth is a human blood bath flowing for a distance of 1,600 stadia (180 miles) near or around the city of Jerusalem. It is probably not meant that the blood is as deep as a horse's bridle, but that there is so much blood that when horses are maneuvered in the carnage, the blood spatters as high as their bridles (see Walvoord, *TBKC*). The reference to horses may suggest that, with the Middle East's oil infrastructure in flames (see the discussion in 17:16 - 19:4), causing a world-wide shortage of petroleum, horses are necessarily requisitioned for use in warfare.

- F2 The participants in the choir: and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name,
- F3 The position of the choir: standing on the sea of glass,
- F4 The accompaniment for the choir: holding harps of God.
- F5 The worship of the choir 15:3-4
- G1 The songs of the choir 15:3
- H1 And they sang^ the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God,
- H2 and the song of the Lamb, saying,
- G2 The greatness of God's works: "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty;
- G3 The righteousness of God's ways: Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations!
- G4 The wisdom of worship: "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; 15:4
- G5 The inevitability of worship: For ALL THE NATIONS WILL COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE YOU,
- G6 The cause for worship: FOR YOUR RIGHTEOUS ACTS HAVE BEEN REVEALED."¹⁸⁵

¹⁸⁵ 15:4 - have been revealed: lit. "were revealed" (Grk. aorist passive). God's righteous acts of judgment and mercy were revealed in the plagues and the everlasting gospel that preceded. This portion of the heavenly song (15:4) appears to be a quotation from Ps. 86:9-10. The choir's song in 15:4 anticipates the time when all nations will come and worship God, both in the Millennial Kingdom (Pss. 2:8-9; 24:1-10; 66:1-4; 72:8-11; 86:9; Isa. 2:2-4) 9:6-7; 66:18-23; Jer. 10:7; Dan. 7:14; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 14:9 -- Walvoord, *TBKC*) and, for eternity, in

- E3 The preparation of the angels 15:5-8
 - F1 The opening of the Holy of Holies of the Heavenly Tabernacle: After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony ¹⁸⁶ in heaven was opened, 15:5
 - F2 The presentation of the seven angels 15:6
 - G1 The identity of the angels: and the seven angels who had the seven plagues 15:6
 - G2 The origin of the angels: came out of the temple,
 - G3 The clothing of the angels
 - H1 clothed in linen, clean *and* bright,
 - H2 and girded around their chests with golden sashes.
 - F3 The utensils given the seven angels 15:7
 - G1 The source of the bowls: Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels
 - G2 The contents of the bowls: seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.
 - F4 The overwhelming display in the Holy of Holies in Heaven 15:8
 - G1 The filling with smoke: And the temple was filled with smoke
 - G2 The source of the smoke: from the glory of God and from His power;

the New Earth (Rev. 21:22-26; 22:3-4).

¹⁸⁶ 15:5 - tabernacle of testimony: A reference to the temple (15:6) in heaven, after which the earthly tabernacle (Exodus 25-31; 335-39) and temple (1 Kings 5-8; Ezekiel 40-46) were modeled. The word testimony refers to the Word of God housed in the tabernacle, the basis on which the world below, having violated God's Word, was about to be judged (Constable, p. 133).

- G3 The effect of the smoke: and no one was able to enter the temple
- G4 The duration of the smoke: until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.
- D2 The pouring out on the earth of the seven bowls of God's wrath 16
 - E1 **The first bowl** poured upon the earth: A malignant sore upon all men possessing the mark of the beast and worshiping him 16:1-2
 - F1 The command 16:1
 - G1 The source of the command: Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels,
 - G2 The essence of the command: "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."
 - F2 The pouring of the bowl: So the first *angel* went and poured out his bowl 16:2
 - F3 The target of the bowl: on the earth;
 - F4 The effect of its contents: and it became a loathsome and malignant sore
 - F5 The selectivity of its contents
 - G1 on the people who had the mark of the beast
 - G2 and who worshiped his image.
 - E2 **The second bowl** poured upon the sea: The sea becomes like blood; the death of all marine life 16:3
 - F1 The pouring of the bowl: The second *angel* poured out his bowl
 - F2 The target of the bowl: into the sea,

- F3 The effect of its contents
 - G1 and it became blood like *that* of a dead man;
 - G2 and every living thing in the sea died.¹⁸⁷
- E3 **The third bowl** poured upon rivers and springs: Fresh water becomes blood -- God justly gives blood-shedding humans blood to drink! 16:4-7
 - F1 The pouring of the bowl: Then the third *angel* poured out his bowl 16:4
 - F2 The target of the bowl: into the rivers and the springs of waters;
 - F3 The effect of its contents: and they became blood.
 - F4 The approving reactions to the bowl 16:5-7
 - G1 From the angel of the waters: And I heard the angel of the waters saying, (16:5a) 16:5-6
 - H1 His ascription of righteousness to God: "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, 16:5b
 - H2 His example of righteousness: because You judged these things;
 - H3 His citation of the blood-thirstiness of the earth: for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, 16:6
 - H4 His observation of the poetic justice of God: and You have given them blood to drink.¹⁸⁸
 - H5 His pronouncement of fairness: They deserve it."

¹⁸⁷ 16:3 - every living thing in the sea died: Environmentalists will howl at God's destruction of marine life. They will be unwilling to admit that their own evil acts and those of the entire world are the reason for the devastation.

¹⁸⁸ 16:6 - blood to drink: This is a superb example of poetic justice!

- G2 From the altar: And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments." 16:7
- E4 The fourth bowl poured upon the sun: Men are scorched with heat and blaspheme God unrepentantly 16:8-9
- F1 The pouring of the bowl: The fourth *angel* poured out his bowl 16:8
- F2 The target of the bowl: upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire.
- F3 The effect of its contents: Men were scorched with fierce heat;¹⁸⁹ 16:9a
- F4 The reaction of men to its contents 16:9b
- G1 and they blasphemed ¹⁹⁰ the name of God who has the power over these plagues,
- G2 and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.
- E5 **The fifth bowl** poured upon the throne of the beast: his kingdom plunged into darkness, his subjects unrepentantly blaspheme God because of their pain 16:10-11
- F1 The pouring of the bowl: Then the fifth *angel* poured out his bowl 16:10
- F2 The target of the bowl: on the throne of the beast,
- F3 The effect of its contents
- G1 and his kingdom became darkened;
- G2 and they gnawed their tongues because of pain,

¹⁸⁹ 16:9 - scorched with fierce heat: This will be true global warming from the sun. Man's evil, not his technological advances, will be its cause!

¹⁹⁰ 16:9 - blasphemed ... God: These arrogant, unrepentant humans join the Antichrist in slandering God, even though it is their own corporate sin that brings down God's wrath upon the earth (13:6; 16:9, 11, 21).

- F4 The reaction of men to its contents 16:11
- G1 and they blasphemed ¹⁹¹ the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores;
- G2 and they did not repent of their deeds.
- E6 **The sixth bowl** poured out upon the river Euphrates, preparing the way for the kings of the east; the whole world's armies drawn demonically to Armageddon 16:12-16
- F1 The pouring of the bowl: The sixth *angel* poured out his bowl 16:12
- F2 The target of the bowl: on the great river, the Euphrates,¹⁹²
- F3 The effect of its contents:
- G1 and its water was dried up,
- G2 so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east.
- F4 The response of the unholy trinity to its contents 16:13-16
- G1 The identity of the unholy trinity 16:13a
- H1 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon

¹⁹¹ 16:11 - blasphemed: Unrepentant men will experience God's wrath and will arrogantly blaspheme Him (13:6; 16:9, 11, 21).

¹⁹² 16:12 - Euphrates: This important river extends 2,781 kilometers (1,730 miles) from eastern Turkey through Syria and Iraq, and is joined by the Tigris River in southern Iraq to form the Arvand/Shatt al-Arab, which flows 200 kilometers (125 miles) into the Persian Gulf (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euphrates>). God's purpose is to remove a natural barrier that would impede the progress of the armies of the kings of the east toward the Battle of Armageddon in the plain adjacent Mount Meggido (16:16). The kings of the east would include Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, India and perhaps southern China and southeast Asia. If horses become a significant means of transportation (see Rev. 14:20) due to the shortage of oil (see Rev. 18), the Himalayan mountains would present a significant barrier to rapid deployment for the main portion of China.

- H2 and out of the mouth of the beast
- H3 and out of the mouth of the false prophet,
- G2 The issuance from the unholy trinity 16:13b-14
 - H1 Their description: three unclean spirits like frogs; 16:13b
 - H2 Their explanation: for they are spirits of demons, 16:14
 - H3 Their power: performing signs,
 - H4 Their targets: which go out to the kings of the whole world,
 - H5 Their mission: to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.
- G3 Parenthetical: The warning from Christ 16:15
 - H1 His unexpected return: ("Behold, I am coming like a thief.
 - H2 His blessing upon those prepared for His return: Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.")
- G4 The success of the unholy trinity: And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.¹⁹³ 16:16

¹⁹³ 16:16 - Har-Magedon: Two early Greek manuscripts read *Armagedon*. The Hebrew word means "Mount (*har*) of Megiddo." "That mountain is near the city of Megiddo and the plain of Esdraelon, the scene of many Old Testament battles" (Walvoord, *TBKC*, 968). There will be a series of battles in the War of Armageddon. Initially the earth's nations will assemble to gain supremacy. Eventually they will unite against Christ and His army, who descend to earth to wipe out all resistance in Rev. 19.

- E7 **The seventh bowl** poured upon the air: an electrical storm, a record-breaking earthquake, and 100-pound hailstorms decimate islands, mountains, and cities and Babylon; men blaspheme God 16:17-21
- F1 The pouring of the bowl: Then the seventh *angel* poured out his bowl 16:17
- F2 The target of the bowl: upon the air,
- F3 The pronouncement with regard to the bowl: and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."
- F4 The effect of its contents 16:18-21
- G1 An electrical storm 16:18a
- H1 And there were flashes of lightning
- H2 and sounds and peals of thunder;
- G2 A record-breaking earthquake 16:18b-20
- H1 Its greatness: and there was a great earthquake,¹⁹⁴ such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake *was it, and* so mighty. 16:18b
- H2 Its devastation upon Jerusalem: The great city was split into three parts, 16:19
- H3 Its impact among the nations: and the cities of the nations fell.
- H4 Its judgment upon Babylon: Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

¹⁹⁴ 16:18 - great earthquake: This monstrous earthquake is so unprecedented it does great violence to the "great city"(16:19, probably Jerusalem, mentioned prominently in Rev. 20-22), to the cities of the nations (16:19), and to Babylon (16:19, featured in Rev. 17 - 18). It's shock waves level every island in the sea and every mountain on every continent! (16:20).

- H5 Its devastation upon the islands:
And every island fled away, 16:20
- H6 Its devastation upon the mountains:
and the mountains were not found.
- G3 Huge hailstones 16:21
 - H1 Their size: And huge hailstones,
about one hundred pounds each,
 - H2 Their origin: came[^] down from
heaven upon men;
 - H3 Men's reaction: and men
blasphemed ¹⁹⁵ God because of the
plague of the hail, because its plague
was[^] extremely severe.
- C6 The destruction of Babylon, the Great Prostitute 17 - 19:4
 - D1 The explanation of the Prostitute, the Beast, and their relationship
17
 - E1 The angel's invitation to view the judgment of the great
prostitute 17:1-3a
 - F1 The issuer of the invitation: Then one of the seven
angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke
with me, saying, 17:1a
 - F2 His invitation: "Come here, I will show you the
judgment of the great harlot ¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁵ 16:21 - blasphemed God: Plagues in Rev. 16 involving nature are so severe and obviously inexplicable by natural causes that men can only deduce that God is causing them. Instead of repenting, they blaspheme God. (See 13:6; 16:9, 11, 21).

¹⁹⁶ 17:1 - great harlot: NASB, NKJV = harlot; NIV = prostitute; KJV = whore. Obviously, the woman John sees is a symbol of something. (1) She is identified first of all as a prostitute (*porne*) (17:1, 15, 16; 19:2), with whom all the nations and kings of the earth and those who dwell on the earth commit *porneia*, which is immorality (NASB) or fornication (KJV) (14:8; 17:2, 4; 18:3; 19:2). It is impossible that this prostitution is primarily physical, for it is global in scope. It must, therefore, be a spiritual prostitution, which means it is a religion. Since it is labeled a prostitute with whom nations and kings commit immorality, it is a false religion which prostitutes the true worship of the true God. (2) The woman is identified, second, as a city, Babylon

(14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21). This means that the woman represents not only a religion, but a political entity tied to a specific city.

Who or what is the Great Prostitute, Babylon the Great (17:1, 5)? To answer that question, I ask two more: (1) How near are we to the time when these events will be fulfilled? (2) If we are very near that time, what entity is present here on earth today which will most likely be able to fulfill the following criteria when the events of Revelation 17 and 18 unfold?

1. It will be headquartered in Babylon (14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21), ancient site of rebellion against God (Genesis 11:1-9). Both Isaiah (13:19-22) and Jeremiah (51:24-26, 62-64) predicted the city, at some point, would never be rebuilt. Today it lies in ruins. Either the city will be rebuilt, yet to fall into eternal ruin (Rev. 19:3), or else Babylon refers to an empire with both religious and political overtones. My belief is that Babylon denotes a literal city, just as New Jerusalem denotes a literal city. If this view is correct, the city of Babylon, of necessity, will be rebuilt.
2. It will be the antithesis of New Jerusalem. (Compare Rev. 17-18 with Rev. 21-22.) (New Jerusalem is so named in Rev. 3:12; 21:2.)
3. It will be both a religion (it is called a prostitute – 17:1, 2, 15, 16; 19:2; compare Jeremiah 2:20-31; 13:25-27; Ezekiel 16:14-42; Hosea 1:2; 2:1-13) and an empire (it has enormous political and economic influence (14:8; 17:2-3, 9-10, 15; 18:3; 9-23).
4. It will be a false religion, for it will oppose God by collaborating with the Antichrist (17:3, 7), by espousing all sorts of abominations (17:4-5), by fornicating with the people and nations and kings of the earth (14:8; 17:2, 4; 18:3, 9; 19:2), and by opposing the followers of God (17:6; 18:24; 19:2), and because heaven will announce and rejoice over its destruction (14:8; 18:2, 20-21; 19:1-3).
5. It will be capable of being drunk with the blood of saints (17:6; 18:24; 19:2), evidently employing the method of beheading (20:4).
6. It will, when a world-wide moral, theological and philosophical vacuum has been created by the removal of the Church from the earth (the Rapture), have the capacity for a time to dictate political and religious terms to a revived Roman Empire and ultimately to all the peoples and nations of the world (14:8; 17:2, 15; 18:3, 9; 19:2).
7. It will have the capacity to be the source and conduit of incredible wealth worldwide (17:4; 18:3, 11-14, 15-17, 19).
8. Its capacity to dictate religion and commerce world-wide will be capable of being destroyed / neutered by fire by a world ruler and his ten kings who will have a change of heart concerning it (17:16). Its destruction by fire in a brief time will result in financial and merchandising losses to, and thus mourning by, the kings of the earth, the merchants of the earth, and the mariners of the earth (18:8-19).
9. Its destruction by fire will prevent the earth's merchants and merchant marine from moving their cargoes (18:11-19).
10. Its fiery demise will be a judgment from God and cause heaven to rejoice (14:8; 17:16-17; 18:1-2, 4-8, 20, 21; 19:1-3).

So what is the false religion of Babylon that will have enormous political influence? No one can state with certainty precisely what the political and religious milieu will be when these events are actually fulfilled. Whatever the religion, in the future it will be headquartered in Babylon. I leave the reader to his own conclusions.

The greatest obstacle to this view is that sequentially, in the book of Revelation, the events of chs. 17-18 (the ascendance and demise of the religion of Babylon) take place after the events of ch. 13 (the world-wide worship of the beast and his image). It should be pointed out that those who hold that the religion of Babylon is a syncretistic religion must overcome the same obstacle. In my view, the events of Revelation 17-18 fall chronologically *before* the events of Revelation 13. They are placed here, in my judgment, in order to juxtapose defiled Babylon (chs. 17-18) with pure New Jerusalem (chs. 21-22), separated thematically only by the return of

- F3 His preliminary description of the prostitute 17:1b-2
- G1 Her seat: who sits on many waters, ¹⁹⁷ 17:1b
- G2 Her clientele: with whom the kings of the earth ¹⁹⁸ committed *acts of* immorality, 17:2a
- G3 Her victims: and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk ¹⁹⁹ with the wine of her immorality." 17:2b
- F4 His escorting of John to the place of her abode: And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; 17:3a

Christ to establish his kingdom and the final judgment of the present universe and all unbelievers (chs. 19-20). To my friends who are worshiping the false religion of Babylon, I urge you in the words of the voice from heaven, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities" (Rev. 18:4-5). I urge you to place your faith in Jesus, the Messiah. As Peter informed his listeners after having healed a man with congenital lameness, "let it be known to all of you and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead—by this *name* this man stands here before you in good health. ¹¹He is the stone which was rejected by you, the builders, *but* which became the chief corner *stone*. ¹²And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved." (Acts 4:10-12).

¹⁹⁷ 17:1 - sits on many waters: The waters, according to 17:15, represent peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues which the false religion controls.

¹⁹⁸ 17:2 - kings of the earth ... immorality: Whatever this false religion is, a significant majority of the kings of the earth will embrace it.

¹⁹⁹ 17:2 - those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality: A significant majority of the earth will be forced (note the passive voice of the verb) to embrace this religion.

E2 John's description of the prostitute 17:3b-6

F1 Her support: and I saw a woman sitting ²⁰⁰ on [a ... beast] 17:3b

G1 Its color: a scarlet beast,²⁰¹

G2 Its nomenclature: full of blasphemous names,²⁰²

G3 Its appearance: having seven heads and ten horns.²⁰³

²⁰⁰ 17:3 - woman sitting: The fact that the woman is sitting on the scarlet beast indicates that (1) the religion will control the empire and (2) the empire will tolerate the religion. It is a symbiotic relationship in which both, for a time, will benefit. A religion having enormous political influence certainly has its precedent. For example, "At its post-Carolingian peak, the Holy Roman Empire encompassed the territories of present-day Austria, Germany, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Czech Republic, Slovenia, Belgium, and the Netherlands as well as large parts of modern Poland, France and Italy." The Holy Roman Empire commenced with the coronation of Charlemagne by Pope Leo III on Christmas Day, 800, and lasted a thousand years (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Roman_Empire). Even today, "Vatican City ... is a land-locked city state whose territory consists of a walled enclave within the city of Rome. At approximately 44 hectares (108.7 acres), it is the smallest independent nation in the world" (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vatican_City).

²⁰¹ 17:3 - scarlet beast: A reference to the yet-to-be-revived Roman Empire to be headed up by the Antichrist.

²⁰² 17:3 - blasphemous names: The Revived Roman Empire and its leader will be characterized by blasphemy against God (see 13:1, 5, 6; 16:9, 11, 21; see also Daniel 7:8, 11, 20, 25; 8:23; 11:36). Satan himself has an ancient history of blaspheming God (Isaiah 14:12-14).

²⁰³ 17:3 - seven heads and ten horns: The dragon (Satan) had seven heads and ten horns (12:3), as did the beast out of the sea (13:1). The seven heads refer to seven mountains (17:9), meaning seven empires ruled by seven kings (17:10) which appear at different times in Biblical history. For further explanation, see the note referencing seven kings on 17:10.

The ten horns are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but will reign with the beast (Antichrist) for one hour (a brief time) (17:12). These ten kings initially will probably be rulers from the yet-to-be-revived Roman Empire. They will rule contemporaneously with the Antichrist in subservience to him.

At some point the Antichrist will attempt to take over the world. At that point it is possible that the term ten kings will refer to the ten rulers of a global New World Order. In 1974, for example, Mihajlo Mesarovic and Eduard Pestel, in a book entitled, "Mankind At The Turning Point," wrote that the world should be reorganized into 10 Super Nation States as follows: 1. North America, 2. Western Europe; 3. Japan, 4. Australia, South Africa, and the rest of the market-economy of the developed world; 5. Eastern Europe, including Russia; 6. Latin America; 7. North Africa and the Middle East; 8. Tropical Africa; 9. South and Southeast Asia; 10. China. (See <http://www.cuttingedge.org/news/n1002.html> for more details.) See also the note on *ten kings* at 17:12.

- F2 Her clothing: The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls,²⁰⁴ 17:4
- F3 Her cup: having in her hand a gold cup²⁰⁵ full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality,

²⁰⁴ 17:4 - purple, scarlet, gold, precious stones, gold cup: This religious entity with political influence will be characterized by great wealth.

²⁰⁵ 17:4 - gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality: This religious / political entity will be characterized by all manner of unholy beliefs and practices.

F4 Her name: and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS ²⁰⁶ AND OF THE

²⁰⁶ 17:4 - mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH": Here, the unholy nature of this religion is spelled out: (1) First, it is headquartered in Babylon, which, from its inception had an aura of united nations, quasi-religious, anti-God fervor (Gen. 11:1-4). The Hebrew word Babel (Gen. 11:9), in a play on words, denotes "Confusion," after God's confusion of the original uni-language. (Babylonians have always preferred its more literal, religious rendering, "Gate of God.") Furthermore, in 606, 597, and 586 B. C. the Babylonians invaded Israel, deporting its people and ultimately destroying the city of Jerusalem and the temple. The Hebrew prophets Ezekiel, Daniel, and Jeremiah all experienced the trauma of the Babylonian invasion. The book of Lamentations vividly paints Jeremiah's grief. Though today, the city of Babylon lies in ruins, the people and the religion of the region it represents virulently oppose Israel and Christianity. Inasmuch as this woman is denoted as Babylon the Great, when the events of Revelation take place, the influence of Babylon will be massive, pervading the entire earth. (2) Second, Babylon is described as "the Mother of Harlots and of the Abominations of the Earth." We have already noted Babylon's opposition to God and the people of God. The reference to harlotry means that Babylon has historically prostituted the true worship of God and will continue to do so in the future. Babylon has always mothered false religion. Walvoord states,

Nimrod, who founded Babylon (Gen. 10:8-12), had a wife known as Semiramis who founded the secret religious rites of the Babylonian mysteries, according to accounts outside the Bible. Semiramis had a son with an alleged miraculous conception who was given the name Tammuz and in effect was a false fulfillment of the promise of the seed of the woman given to Eve (Gen. 3:15).

Various religious practices were observed in connection with this false Babylonian religion, including recognition of the mother and child as God and of creating an order of virgins who became religious prostitutes. Tammuz, according to the tradition, was killed by a wild animal and then restored to life, a satanic anticipation and counterfeit of Christ's resurrection. Scripture condemns this false religion repeatedly (Jer. 7:18; 44:17-19, 25; Ezek. 8:14). The worship of Baal is related to the worship of Tammuz.

After the Persians took over Babylon in 539 B.C., they discouraged the continuation of the mystery religions of Babylon. Subsequently the Babylonian cultists moved to Pergamum (or Pergamos) where one of the seven churches of Asia Minor was located (cf. Rev. 2:12-17). Crowns in the shape of a fish head were worn by the chief priests of the Babylonian cult to honor the fish god. The crowns bore the words "Keeper of the Bridge," symbolic of the "bridge" between man and Satan. This handle was adopted by the Roman emperors, who used the Latin title *Pontifex Maximus*, which means "Major Keeper of the Bridge." And the same title was later used by the bishop of Rome. The pope today is often called the *pontiff*, which comes from *pontifex*. When the teachers of the Babylonian mystery religions later moved from Pergamum to Rome, they were influential in paganizing Christianity and were the source of many so-called religious rites which have crept into ritualistic churches. Babylon then is the symbol of apostasy and blasphemous substitution of idol-worship for the worship of God in Christ (Walvoord, *TBKC*, pp. 970, 971).

Islam, the religion that today dominates the region of Babylon, takes the position that Abraham's child of sacrifice was Ishmael, not Isaac (Gen. 22), that Jesus is a prophet, but not the Son of God, that Mohammed is the last prophet (the one predicted by Moses – Deut. 18:15-19) and therefore superior to Jesus, that Jesus did not die, but ascended to heaven on the cross. (See <http://www.answering-islam.de/Main/Index/I/ishmael.html> ; Diane S. Dew, <http://www.dianedew.com/islam.htm>).

The Bible teaches that the child of promise was Isaac, not Ishmael (Gen. 17:15-21), and Jacob, not Esau (Gen. 25:21-13; Malachi 1:2-3, cf. Gen. 28:6-9); that Jesus is the Creator of the Universe (John 1:1-3; Col. 1:16-17) and the Son of God (John 3:16-18; Colossians 1:12-19) without any sexual union between God and Mary (Luke 1:31-35); that Jesus died on the cross to pay for the sins of the world, was buried, rose again, and

ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." 17:5

- F5 Her drink: And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus.²⁰⁷ 17:6
- F6 Her effect upon John: When I saw her, I wondered greatly.
- E3 The angel's explanation of the beast 17:7-14
- F1 The angel's offer of explanation: And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery 17:7
- G1 of the woman
- G2 and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

ascended to heaven, where He sits at the right hand of God (Matthew 27:1 - 28:20; Luke 23:1 - 24:52; John 1:29; 3:16; 19:1 - 21:25; Acts 1:1-11; 2:23; Romans 5:8-10; 8:34; 1 Corinthians 15:1-8; 1 John 2:1-2); that God has exalted the name of His Messiah, Jesus, above all other names (Philippians 2:5-11); and that there is salvation only in the name of Jesus (Acts 4:12).

(3) Third, the fact that Babylon is called "the mother of harlots," may mean not only that it is the *source* of religious prostitution, but that it is the *greatest* of all prostitutions of religion. In Middle Eastern thinking, for example, the phrase "the mother of all battles" identifies the greatest battle.

²⁰⁷ 17:6 - woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. The word "witnesses" in Greek is *martus*, from which the English "martyr" is derived. John outlines, I believe, a symbiotic relationship between a revived, end-time Roman Empire and a religion with political overtones. The revived, pan-Mediterranean Roman Empire will be ruled by the world ruler (Antichrist or False Messiah) supported by ten kings (17:12), probably from the future form of the European Union, the Middle East, and North Africa. Notice that in 17:3 the woman, symbolizing a religion, rides the beast, which means that, for the time being, she controls the beast. Islam, the religion that presently dominates the region of Babylon, currently controls most of north Africa and most of the Middle East. Islam is making huge inroads in Europe as a result of immigration and reproduction.

If events unfolding in 2007, at the writing of this note, continue as they are, Europe, despising Israel and America, and fearful of Jihad, will pay the jihadist tax of submitting to the religion of Babylon in return for peace, business, and oil. For political and economic reasons, the non-Arabic rulers of Europe will cooperate with the religion of Babylon for a time. During the tribulation period, I suspect the Antichrist, who gradually consolidates his power, will permit fanatical adherents of the religion of Babylon to destroy Jewish resistance and newly-converted Christians, whom he will see as a threat to his attempts to take over the entire world. This portends a terrible blood bath for those in the Tribulation period who become followers of Jesus. It is no wonder it is stated that this prostitute is drunk with the blood of the saints and the witnesses of Jesus.

- F2 The angel's synopsis of the beast 17:8a
 - G1 His time frame: "The beast that you saw was, and is not,"²⁰⁸
 - G2 His (demonic) origin: and is about to come up out of the abyss²⁰⁹
 - G3 His end: and go to destruction.²¹⁰
- F3 The beast's effect 17:8b
 - G1 The identity of those affected
 - H1 Earth-dwellers: And those who dwell on the earth,
 - H2 Unrecorded: whose name has not been written in the book of life²¹¹ from the foundation of the world,
 - G2 The nature of the effect -- amazement: will wonder when they see the beast,
 - G3 The reason for their amazement: that he was and is not and will come.

²⁰⁸ 17:8 - beast ... was, and is not, and is about to come: There is disagreement among dispensational Bible scholars about the meaning: I believe this has a double reference, first, to the (Roman) empire that existed for centuries, then died out, but that will be resurrected in the end days; second, to the world ruler, who lives, is assassinated, and who is miraculously resurrected. In either event, the phrase is eerily similar to statements made about God in 1:4, 8; 4:8. Satan is ever striving to counterfeit God's program.

²⁰⁹ 17:8 - abyss: A place where certain demons are temporarily confined pending a future diabolic task on earth or final judgment. Apparently this evil world ruler is inspired and energized by a demon who comes up out of the abyss. It is due to this Satanic power that the beast and his false prophet are able to perform miracles that deceive the world (2 Thess. 2:9; Rev. 13:13-15). References to the abyss in the NT: Luke 8:31; Rom. 10:7 (where Christ apparently was while dead); Rev. 9:1, 2, (in 9:1, 2 the Grk. word *abussos* is translated *bottomless*) 9:11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 3. Satan will yet be confined to the abyss for 1000 years. See notes also on Rev. 9:1; 20:1.

²¹⁰ 17:8 - destruction: The antichrist is destined for the lake of fire and sulphur (19:20).

²¹¹ 17:8 - book of life: See note on 13:8. Those whose names are written in the book of life either have become believers in Christ or will yet do so. None of them will be swayed by the power and charisma of the beast (the Antichrist / world dictator).

- F4 The beast's heads: "Here is the mind which has wisdom. (17:9a) 17:9-10
- G1 Seven mountains: The seven heads are seven mountains ²¹² on which the woman sits, 17:9b
- G2 Seven kings: and they are seven kings;²¹³ 17:10
- H1 five have fallen,
- H2 one is,
- H3 the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.
- F5 The beast's identity - eighth in a succession of kings: "The beast which was and is not, 17:11
- G1 His royalty: is himself also an eighth ²¹⁴

²¹² 17:9 - seven mountains: Many have thought that this refers to the seven hills of Rome, but here, the context indicates that nations or empires are in view. Often in prophetic language the term *mountain* refers to a nation or empire. See also the footnote on seven kings in 17:10.

²¹³ 17:10 - seven kings: These have been variously interpreted as seven Roman Emperors (Walvoord, *TBKC*), the seven hills of Rome (17:9), and as merely symbolic of completeness. It is probably best to explain them as Empires prominent in Bible times (see Constable, p. 150). To John it was explained that, in his day, five had fallen, one is, and one will come for a little while. The five Empires that had fallen are probably Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, and Greece. The empire that existed in John's day was Rome. The coming empire that will exist for a time will be the Revived Roman Empire. The Antichrist will initially come as the ruler of the Revived Roman Empire. That is one of the senses in which he was, is not, and is to come (17:8), because the Roman Empire existed, disappeared, but will be revived in the end times. It is also in that sense that he is one of the seven (17:11) empires, because for a short while he will head up the Revived Roman Empire.

²¹⁴ 17:11 - eighth: The reference to the beast being an eighth king or empire (17:11) may well have a two-fold meaning. (1) It may mean that in his rise to power he subdues and replaces three of ten kings in power in the Revived Roman Empire when he takes over. (Daniel 7:24 says that a king will subdue three kings in his rise to power.) (2) At the same time it may also mean that he heads up an eighth major Biblical empire. After he has gained control of the Revived Roman Empire, he will take matters into his own hands, probably at the mid-point of the Tribulation period. He will assume total control and extend his empire not merely over the regions of the Old Roman Empire, but over the whole world. In that sense he supplants the Revived Roman Empire and himself becomes the eighth major Empire from a Biblical reference point.

- G2 His relation to the seven: and is *one* of the seven,
- G3 His doom: and he goes to destruction.²¹⁵
- F6 The beast's horns -- he will reign contemporaneously over ten kings: "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings"²¹⁶ (17:12a) 17:12-14
 - G1 Their future reign: who have not yet received a kingdom, 17:12b
 - G2 Their delegated reign: but they receive authority as kings
 - G3 Their shared reign: with the beast
 - G4 Their brief reign: for one hour.
 - G5 Their devoted reign: "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. 17:13
 - G6 Their anti-Christ reign: "These will wage war against the Lamb, 17:14

²¹⁵ 17:11 - destruction: The Antichrist's destiny is the Lake of Fire and Brimstone (sulphur) (Rev. 19:20).

²¹⁶ 17:12 - ten kings: The ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who will reign with the Antichrist for "one hour" (17:12) are underlings who are puppet kings and help him administer his kingdom. Initially, at least, these ten kings are heads of state in the Revived Roman Empire. At some point in the Tribulation period, probably around the mid-point, the Antichrist, as head of the Revived Roman Empire (European Union?) will make a successful bid to extend his authority over the entire world. It is possible that at this time his administration of his New World Order government shifts from the ten kings of the Revived Roman Empire to the ten rulers of a global New World Order. In that event, the world will be reorganized into ten Super Nation-States (see the footnote on "seven heads and ten horns" at 17:3). In any event, to accomplish his world-wide objectives, he will, at some point, have to throw off the religious / political constraints of the Prostitute. Here his subservient ten kings, whatever their identity then, will aid him in a brutal and fiery dismantling of her power (Rev. 17:16 - 19:3). See also the note on *seven heads and ten horns* at 17:3.

- G7 Their futile reign: and the Lamb will overcome them,²¹⁷
 - H1 Because of Christ's supremacy: because He is Lord of lords and King of kings,
 - H2 Because of Christ's army: and those who are with Him *are the* called and chosen and faithful."²¹⁸
- E4 The angel's explanation of the waters: And he said[^] to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues."²¹⁹ 17:15
- E5 The angel's prediction of the demise of the prostitute at the hands of the kings 17:16-17
 - F1 The identity of the kings 17:16
 - G1 "And the ten horns which you saw,
 - G2 and the beast,
 - F2 The hatred of the kings: these will hate the **harlot**

²¹⁷ 17:14 - overcome them: The ten kings who govern the earth as puppets of the Antichrist will have deployed their forces to Israel (16:14, 16) and will fight against Christ when He returns to the earth to set up His Kingdom. They will fail (Zechariah 14:1-3, 12-13; Rev. 19:19-21).

²¹⁸ 17:14 - called and chosen and faithful: the terminology seems to refer to believers. In Rev. 19 reference is made to the Bride of the Lamb, the Church, clothed in fine linen (19:7-8), and to "those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb" (19:9), probably meaning Jewish and Gentile believers of all ages who are not a part of the Church. There is a further reference to "the armies which are in heaven" (19:14, 19) who accompany Christ at His return. These armies are said to be "clothed in fine linen, white and clean," riding white horses. The fine linen of the armies (19:14) coincides with the fine linen of the Church (19:8), so there is a strong possibility that the Church is included in the term "armies." The Old Testament is replete with references to "Yahweh Sebaoth" (eg. Isa. 6:3, 5) usually translated "Lord of Hosts," but which literally can be translated "Yahweh of Troops." Yahweh's armies in the Old Testament consisted of angels (see 2 Kings 6:17; Dan. 10:5-13). It is unthinkable that the armies accompanying Christ would not include angels, especially since angels are specifically mentioned in connection with His return (Matthew 24:31; 25:31; 2 Thess. 1:7). So, the terms "called," "chosen," and "faithful" probably refers to all who return with Christ to conquer and then set up His kingdom here on earth.

²¹⁹ 17:15 - peoples, multitudes, nations, tongues: The control of the Prostitute (the false religion of Babylon) over the globe will be vast.

- F3 The destructiveness of the kings: and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.²²⁰
- F4 The motivation of the kings 17:17
 - G1 The motivation from God: "For God has put it in their hearts
 - G2 The plan of God: to execute His purpose
 - H1 by having a common purpose,
 - H2 and by giving their kingdom to the beast,
 - G3 The criterion of God: until the words of God will be fulfilled.
- E6 The identity of the prostitute: "The woman whom you saw is the great city,²²¹ which reigns over the kings of the

²²⁰ 17:16 - hate the harlot ... burn her up with fire: After the ten kings ruling under the Antichrist have largely accomplished their objective of using the religion of Babylon to destroy Christian opposition, God will put it in their hearts to turn on the religion of Babylon and destroy it. The trump card of the religion of Babylon today is oil. The references to fire in 17:16 and in 18:8-9 suggest that the ten rulers will destroy the trump card by burning up its oil fields. Deprived of its ability to move commerce and war materiel, the power of the religion of Babylon will be neutered. Supported by the ten kings, the Antichrist will himself gain power over the entire world (see Rev. 13). Deprived of oil, world-wide commerce will grind to a halt. It is no wonder that the earth's rulers, merchants and ship captains will abjectly mourn the destruction of the commercial clout of the religion of Babylon (Rev. 18:9-19). But heaven will rejoice at the judgment of the prostitute-religion, which will be paid back double for her perversion of the true worship of God and her destruction of the saints (Rev. 18:20-24).

²²¹ 17:18 - woman...great city...rules over the kings of the earth: The woman is identified as the great Prostitute, which can mean nothing less than a false religion (17:1, 5, 15, 16). The woman represents a great city, identified as Babylon (14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21). As a great city, it will have enormous political clout for it will, for a time, rule over the kings of the earth. If my identification is correct, then two things will happen in the future: (1) Babylon will be rebuilt, and power in Iraq will be transferred from Baghdad to Babylon. (2) The religion of Babylon will gain power over virtually the entire globe. There will be nothing that Europe or America can do to stop it. The trump card that the present day religion of Babylon holds is oil. The kings and nations of the earth will ultimately submit to the religion of Babylon, who will seduce them to do so (17:2; 18:3, 9) by her deceptive sorceries (18:23) for the sake of oil and the commerce associated with oil as a vehicle of energy and transportation.

If my view is correct, the religion of Babylon will gain power, with the blessing of the Antichrist and his ten subordinates, during the first half of the seven-year Tribulation. Antichrist will permit the religion of Babylon to help neutralize any opposition to his rule during that time (13:7), with the exception that the nation of

earth." 17:18

D2 The description of the judgment of the Prostitute 18:1 - 19:4

E1 The pronouncement of an authoritative angel 18:1-3

F1 The description of the angel 18:1

G1 His descent from heaven: After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven,

G2 His authority: having great authority,

G3 His glory: and the earth was illumined with his glory.

Israel is granted an exemption (Daniel 9:27a), permitting Israel to rebuilt its temple. (Incidentally, I suspect that the only way the Antichrist will be able to mollify Arabs into permitting Israel to rebuilt its temple on the temple mount is to concede the rest of the world to the religion of Babylon with the private promise that he (the Antichrist) will later renege on his promise to protect Israel. By the mid-point of the Tribulation, the Antichrist and his ten puppet kings will have achieved their political objectives enough to implement their final game plan.

(1) First, he will double cross Israel and reverse himself on his seven-year treaty (Dan. 9:27b). He will enter the Jewish temple and proclaim himself to be the Messiah, God-come-in-the-Flesh, and worthy of worship (1 Thessalonians 2:3-4).

(2) At the same time he and his ten henchmen will abruptly turn on the religion of Babylon and destroy its capital city (Babylon) and influence, with fire (Rev. 17:16; 18:8) and smoke billowing up into the heavens (18:9, 8; 19:3). The obvious inference is that, to destroy the stranglehold the religion of Babylon will have over the world and to neutralize its ability to deploy itself around the world, the Antichrist and his ten puppet kings will destroy the entire oil infrastructure of the Middle East!

(3) The Antichrist, having asserted himself as God, will gain financial control of the world by imposing a worship of himself as the pre-condition for buying and selling. This was already described in Revelation 13:8-18.

It might be asked, "If the events in Rev. 17-18 occur in the first half of the Tribulation, why are they recorded after the events of Rev. 13:8-18, which transpire in the last half of the Tribulation?" That is a good question. The answer is that, in God's providence, he wished to juxtapose the Great Prostitute - False Religion and City (Babylon) (Rev. 17-18), with the Holy Bride - True Worship and City (New Jerusalem) (Rev. 21-22). The intervening chapters (19-20) deal with the return of Christ to smash the rebellion on the earth, His Millennial reign, the destruction of the existing universe, and the purging of all evil people at the Judgment at the Great White Throne.

- F2 The pronouncement of the angel: And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, (18:2a) 18:2-3
 - G1 The fall of the Prostitute: "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great!"²²² 18:2
 - G2 The vileness of the Prostitute: She has become
 - H1 a dwelling place of demons
 - H2 and a prison of every unclean spirit,
 - H3 and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.
 - G3 The effects of the Prostitute 18:3
 - H1 The passion of her fornication: "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality"²²³ with her,
 - H2 The wealth of her sensuality: and the merchants of the earth have become rich²²⁴ by the wealth of her sensuality."

²²² 18:2 - Fallen, fallen ... Babylon the great: This echoes the refrain of 14:8. Having used the false religion of Babylon to destroy much of his opposition, especially Christians (17:6; 18:24), the Antichrist and his ten kings, motivated by God, turn on the false religion and destroy it (17:16-18)! Revelation 18 details the destruction of the religion of Babylon, which, as we shall see, has enormous global economic implications.

²²³ 18:3 - all nations ... kings of the earth ... immorality: Demonstrating the global reach of the religion of Babylon, all nations have drunk of her immorality (*porneia*), and the kings of the earth have committed immorality (*porneia*) with her. We derive our English word *pornography* from this Grk. word. The woman herself is called a prostitute (*porne*) (17:1, 15, 16; 19:2) and lit. "the mother of the prostitutes" (17:5).

²²⁴ 18:3 - merchants of the earth have become rich: The reader is given, for the first time, a cogent clue as to the motivation of the nations and kings of the earth for submitting to the false religion of Babylon. They are not sincere worshipers of the religion -- their motivation is economic! All rulers are concerned about the economies of their nations. The businessmen in a nation constitute a powerful lobbying force. If there is economic prosperity, rulers' citizens are less likely to rebel and the rulers themselves are more likely to remain in office and consolidate their own power and wealth.

- E2 The message of a voice from heaven 18:4-20
 - F1 The call for separation from the Prostitute 18:4
 - G1 The origin of the voice: I heard another voice from heaven, saying,
 - G2 The call for separation: "Come out of her, my people,²²⁵
 - G3 The reason for separation
 - H1 Exemption from guilt: so that you will not participate in her sins
 - H2 Exemption from punishment: and receive of her plagues;
 - F2 The justification for punishing the Prostitute 18:5
 - G1 The enormity of her sins: for her sins have piled up as high as heaven,
 - G2 The remembrance of her sins: and God has remembered her iniquities.
 - F3 The extent of punishment for the Prostitute 18:6-7
 - G1 Payment in kind: "Pay her back even as she has paid, 18:6
 - G2 Double payment in kind
 - H1 and give back *to her* double according to her deeds;
 - H2 in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.

²²⁵ 18:4 - Come out of her: God urges His people to come out of the false religion of Babylon so they do not partner with the religion in its grievous sins and partake of the terrible judgment of God.

- G3 Poetic justice 18:7
 - H1 Sumptuous living: "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously,
 - H2 Demands tormenting punishment: to the same degree give her torment and mourning;
 - H3 In view of arrogance: for she says in her heart, 'I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning.'
- F4 The severity of the Prostitute's punishment 18:8
 - G1 Quickly: "For this reason in one day
 - G2 Plague-stricken: her plagues will come,
 - H1 pestilence
 - H2 and mourning
 - H3 and famine,
 - G3 Fire-stricken: and she will be burned up with fire;²²⁶
 - G4 Divinely and powerfully engineered: for the Lord God who judges her is strong.
- F5 The lament of the kings of the earth in reaction to the judgment of the Prostitute: 18:9-10
 - G1 Their past involvement with her: "And the kings of the earth, who committed *acts of immorality* and lived sensuously with her, 18:9

²²⁶ 18:8 - burned with fire: It is my belief that the Antichrist and his ten-king ruling council will tire of submitting to the false religion of Babylon. Seeking to elevate their power over that of the religion, they will sabotage her power and ability to generate wealth by destroying the oil infrastructure of the Middle East.

- G2 The statement of their mourning: will weep and lament ²²⁷ over her
- G3 The occasion of their mourning: when they see the smoke of her burning,
- G4 The fearfulness in their mourning: standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, 18:10
- G5 The vocalization of their mourning: saying, 'Woe, woe,²²⁸ the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.'²²⁹
- F6 The lament of the merchants of the earth in reaction to the judgment of the Prostitute 18:11-17a
- G1 The statement of their mourning: "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her,²³⁰ 18:11a

²²⁷ 18:9 - kings of the earth ... weep and lament: The earth's kings will mourn the financial losses that will cripple their economies when the oil infrastructure of the Middle East is obliterated.

²²⁸ 18:10 - Woe, woe: Three sets of double woes epitomize the abject misery of the earth over the fall of the false religion of Babylon and its economic consequences: (1) The kings of the earth lament her downfall (18:9-14); (2) the merchants of the earth lament her downfall (18:15-17a); (3) the members of the earth's maritime transportation industry lament her downfall (18:17b-19).

²²⁹ 18:10 - Babylon ... one hour ... judgment: It must be remembered that Babylon in Revelation is not only a false religion, it is a real city. Evidently it will be rebuilt and will become a center for trade, transportation, and global wealth. Its demise will be sudden ("one hour"). Though Babylon will be afflicted with the natural disaster of an earthquake (16:18-19), the disaster described here will be inflicted by man (17:16, 18; 18:1-24) motivated by God (17:17).

²³⁰ 18:11 - merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more: What is it about the destruction of a single city that could cause the earth's merchants to mourn? What is it about the destruction of a single city that could cause "no one" to buy the merchants' cargoes any more? The answer is that the destruction of Babylon the city dramatizes, I believe, a much larger destruction in the Middle East -- the destruction of the entire oil infrastructure. To neutralize the political power of the false religion of Babylon, the Antichrist and his ten subordinates will destroy oil wells, oil storage facilities, oil refineries, and facilities for loading petroleum products aboard sea-going tankers. Within days of this event oil supplies around the world will be decimated and the price of petroleum will soar into the stratosphere. The transportation industry around the world will all but grind to a halt. The earth's economy will plunge into a global depression.

- G2 The reason for their mourning -- financial loss: because no one buys their cargoes ²³¹ any more-- (18:11b) 18:11b-13
- H1 Precious metals and stones: cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls 18:12
- H2 Dry goods: and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet,
- H3 Supplies of wood and ivory: and every *kind of* citron wood and every article of ivory
- H4 Manufactured goods: and every article *made* from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble,
- H5 Commodities: and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat 18:13
- H6 Livestock: and cattle and sheep, and *cargoes* of horses
- H7 Transportation and munitions: and chariots
- H8 Slave trade: and slaves and human lives.

²³¹ 18:11 - cargoes: The destruction of the oil infrastructure decimates the transportation industry. Airplanes, ships, trains, and trucks all operate on petroleum products. As the remaining supplies of refined petroleum products are gobbled up and hoarded by nations and regions, the price of oil will skyrocket and make the cost of transportation so prohibitive that commerce will grind to a halt.

- G3 The pronouncement of loss 18:14
- H1 "The fruit you long for has gone from you,
- H2 and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you
- H3 and *men* will no longer find them.
- G4 The fearfulness in their mourning: "The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, 18:15
- G5 The vocalization of their mourning 18:16-17a
- H1 Their pronouncement of woe: saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, 18:16
- H2 Their description of the city: she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls;
- H3 Their marveling at her rapid demise: for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!' 18:17a
- F7 The lament of the mariners of the earth in reaction to the judgment of the Prostitute 18:17b-19
- G1 The identification of the mariners: And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the sea,²³² 18:17b

²³² 18:17 - make their living by the sea: The overwhelming sorrow (18:18-19) of *all* those in the maritime industry merely reinforces the global effects of the fall of Babylon. Ocean-going vessels, the primary carriers of goods from one nation to another, will be powerless without oil.

- G2 The fearfulness in their mourning: stood at a distance,
- G3 Their dismay 18:18-19
 - H1 Their sense of unparalleled loss: and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What *city* is like the great city?' 18:18
 - H2 Their display of mourning: "And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, 18:19
 - H3 Their vocalization of mourning: 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth,
 - H4 Their marveling over her rapid demise: for in one hour she has been laid waste!"
- F8 The call for God's kingdom to rejoice in reaction to the judgment of the Prostitute 18:20
 - G1 The call to rejoice: "Rejoice ²³³ over her,
 - G2 Those called upon to rejoice: O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets,
 - G3 The reason to rejoice: because God has pronounced judgment for you against her."

²³³ 18:20 - Rejoice: Earth will mourn the loss of Babylon because of the crippling economic consequences. Heaven, in stark contrast, will rejoice because Babylon is the headquarters of a false religion that has seduced the earth's inhabitants to defy God and persecute His representatives. Saints, apostles, and prophets in heaven are called on to rejoice over the downfall of Babylon, a judgment from God!

- E3 The symbolic action of a strong angel 18:21-24
 - F1 The angel's action: Then a strong angel ²³⁴ took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, 18:21
 - F2 The angel's explanation -- Babylon to be thrown down: "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer.
 - F3 The results of Babylon's overthrow 18:22-23a
 - G1 The silencing of music: "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; 18:22
 - G2 The cessation of technology: and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer;
 - G3 The stilling of commerce: and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer;
 - G4 The darkening of artificial illumination: and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; 18:23a
 - G5 The silencing of social institution: and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer;

²³⁴ 18:21 - strong angel: A strong angel announces the future downfall of opulent Babylon. The reason for her demise? Because as a religion: (1) She will have deceived all the nations (18:23). (2) She will have been responsible for murdering God's prophets and saints and others around the globe.

- F4 The reasons for Babylon's overthrow 18:23b-24
 - G1 Her entanglement with the great men of the earth: for your merchants were the great men of the earth, 18:23b
 - G2 Her deception of all the nations: because all the nations were deceived ²³⁵ by your sorcery.
 - G3 Her murders 18:24
 - H1 "And in her was found the blood ²³⁶ of prophets
 - H2 and of saints
 - H3 and of all who have been slain on the earth."
- E4 The loud voice of a great multitude in heaven praising God for destroying Babylon 19:1-4
 - F1 Their ascription of praise to God 19:1
 - G1 The sound of the praise: After these things I heard *something* like a loud voice of a great multitude
 - G2 The place of the praise: in heaven,
 - G3 The content of the praise: saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; 19:1

²³⁵ 18:23 - deceived: The false religion of Babylon is noteworthy for its deception, and its deception will have been global.

²³⁶ 18:24 - blood: The false religion of Babylon especially targets God's prophets and saints, but it is characterized by murder on a global scale, for "in her was found the blood ... of *all* who have been slain on the earth" (emphasis mine).

- F2 The reason for their praise 19:2
 - G1 His accurate and fair legal verdicts:
BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE
AND RIGHTEOUS;
 - G2 His having judged the Great Prostitute: for
He has judged the great harlot ²³⁷ who was
corrupting the earth with her immorality,
 - G3 His having avenged the murders of His
people: and HE HAS AVENGED THE
BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON
HER."
- F3 Their repetition of praise: And a second time they
said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP
FOREVER AND EVER." ²³⁸ 19:3
- F4 The worship of those surrounding the throne 19:4
 - G1 The participants in worship
 - H1 And the twenty-four elders
 - H2 and the four living creatures
 - G2 Their act of worship: fell down and
worshiped God who sits on the throne
 - G3 Their agreement in praise: saying, "Amen.
Hallelujah!" ²³⁹

²³⁷ 19:2 - judged the great harlot: A great multitude up in heaven are heard to praise God, using the Hebrew words, "Hallelu - Jah!" (Praise Yahweh!). This multitude acknowledge God as the source of salvation, the height of glory and the ultimate power (19:1). God is to be praised "because His judgments are true and righteous," a quotation of Psalm 19:9b. The occasion for this burst of praise is God's judgment of the Great Prostitute, the false religion of Babylon, who seduced the whole earth into committing spiritual immorality with her because of the enormous financial gain in so doing. God is praised, furthermore, for having avenged the blood of His slaves upon her (Rev. 19:2).

²³⁸ 19:3 - smoke rises up forever: The fiery judgment upon the false religion of Babylon transcends time into eternity. Its promulgators and adherents will spend an eternity in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone (20:10, 14-15; see also Mark 9:43, 47-48).

²³⁹ 19:4 - Amen. Hallelujah! - The twenty four elders and the four living creatures offer a concluding punctuation of praise to God for judging the false religion of Babylon.

B3 The Second Coming of Christ 19:5-21

- C1 Praise to God for the impending marriage of the Lamb 19:5-10
- D1 The command to praise God 19:5
- E1 The origin of the voice -- an angel from the throne of God: And a voice came from the throne,²⁴⁰
- E2 The content of the command -- a call to praise: saying, "Give praise to our God,²⁴¹
- E3 Those instructed to obey the call to praise
- F1 all you His bond-servants,²⁴²
- F2 you who fear Him,
- G1 the small
- G2 and the great."
- D2 The resounding response: "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns!" 19:6-7
- E1 The description of the sound of the response: Then I heard something like 19:6a
- F1 the voice of a great multitude
- F2 and like the sound of many waters
- F3 and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder,

²⁴⁰ 19:5 - voice from the throne: One might think this voice to be that of God Himself. The speaker identifies himself, however, in the first person plural with God's bond-servants (lit. slaves), "Give praise to **our** God" (emphasis mine). If the speaker in 19:9 is the same person, he is an unidentified angel, a fellow slave of John's (19:10) who refuses worship.

²⁴¹ 19:5 - Give praise to our God: All God's slaves are commanded to praise Him (19:5) because "the Lord God, the Almighty reigns" (19:6). This is a reference to the Messianic reign of Jesus of Nazareth, the God-Man, the Messiah, upon the earth. The first significant event of His reign is His marriage to the Church, who has prepared herself for marriage (19:7-9).

²⁴² 19:5 - bond-servants: *doulois* is the every-day word for slaves.

- E2 The content of the response 19:6b-7
 - F1 Praise to God for His reign as King: saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns."²⁴³ 19:6b
 - F2 The corporate call to rejoice, be glad, and give glory to God because of the impending marriage of the Lamb to His beautified bride! 19:7
 - G1 The exhortation of the call: "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, 19:7a
 - G2 The two-fold reasons for the call 19:7b
 - H1 Because of the arrival of the time for the marriage of the Lamb: for the marriage ²⁴⁴ of the Lamb has come

²⁴³ 19:6 - "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns: In many respects this is a climactic point in world history. So often God has been working quietly in the background to restrain evil and bring about good. There were times when He was active, such as when He destroyed the world by water, save for the selected animals and people on the ark. But even then He was not visibly present. A most remarkable time was when Jesus appeared on earth for 33 years. But then He did not come to judge the world, but to save it (John 3:17). During chapters 6-18 of the book of Revelation God was actively judging, but not physically present. Now, in the person of Jesus of Nazareth, King of Kings, God will reign upon earth visibly present! People have had all the opportunity in the world to repent, but most have not. Now Jesus will return as conquering King. He will destroy those actively in revolt against Him (Rev. 19:11-21), and judge all those alive at His coming (Matt. 25:1-46), with those who do not pass the test being cast into eternal punishment and the righteous being ushered into eternal life (25:46). During the Millennium (Rev. 20:1-6) God's active, visibly present reign upon earth will come closer to fulfilling Jesus' prayer request, "Your king come, Your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven" (Matt. 6:10) than it at any time in history since the human fall into sin (Gen. 3). God in His wisdom will permit one final rebellion, but it will be short-lived, though frightening (Rev. 20:7-10). After the destruction of the physical universe (2 Pet. 3:7-12; Rev. 20:11), Christ's judgment and disposal of all the wicked dead of all ages (Rev. 20:11-15), and God's creation of a brand new universe from which sin will forever be excluded (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1-8), God's triumphantly holy reign upon New Earth will reach its eternal zenith, and Jesus' prayer in Matt. 6:10 will be eternally answered!

²⁴⁴ 19:7 - marriage: Heaven can glorify God for the demise of the Prostitute first (ch. 18) and now for the marriage of the Lamb to His purified bride, the Church! In my opinion, the preparation of the bride for marriage takes place at the Judgment Seat of Christ in heaven while the earth is being judged in the Great Tribulation down below (Rom. 14:10; 2 Cor. 5:10; 1 Cor. 3:13-15). The contrast in the early verses of ch. 19 is remarkable. In 19:1-5 heaven praises God for His true and righteous judgments in destroying the Great Prostitute, Babylon. Immediately thereafter (19:6-9) heaven praises God for the imminent marriage of the Lamb to His bride!

- H2 Because of the preparation of His
bride: and His bride ²⁴⁵ has made
herself ready."
- D3 The editorial comment on the preparation of the bride 19:8
- E1 Symbolism: It was given to her to clothe herself in fine
linen, bright *and* clean;
- E2 Explanation: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the
saints.
- D4 An angel's interaction with John: 19:9-10
- E1 His perspective on the marriage supper of the Lamb 19:9
- F1 His instructions to write: Then he said^ to me,
"Write,²⁴⁶
- F2 His pronouncement of blessing on those invited to
the wedding celebration: 'Blessed are those who
are invited to the marriage supper ²⁴⁷ of the Lamb.'

²⁴⁵ 19:7 - bride: Lit., wife (*gune*); the customary word for bride is *numphe* (18:23; 21:2, 9; 22:17). The symbolism of the Lamb's bride and wife is most logically fulfilled in the Church (see the symbolism in Eph. 5:25-32).

A wedding normally included these states: (1) the legal consummation of the marriage by the parents of the bride and of the groom, with the payment of the dowry; (2) the bridegroom coming to claim his bride (as illustrated in Matt. 25:1-13 in the familiar Parable of the 10 Virgins); (3) the wedding supper (as illustrated in John 2:1-11) which was a several-day feast following the previous phase of the wedding. In Revelation 19:9 "the wedding supper" is phase 3. And the announcement coincides with the second coming of Christ. It would seem, therefore, that the wedding supper has not yet been observed. In fulfilling the symbol, Christ is completing phase 1 in the Church Age as individuals are saved. Phase 2 will be accomplished at the Rapture of the church, when Christ takes His bride to heaven, the Father's house (John 14:1-3). Accordingly it would seem that the beginning of the Millennium itself will fulfill the symbolism of the wedding supper (*gamos*). It is also significant that the use of the word "bride" in 19:7 (*gyne*, lit., "wife,") implies that phase 2 of the wedding will have been completed and that all that remains is the feast itself (Walvoord, TBKC, p. 975).

²⁴⁶ 19:9 - Then he said to me, "Write": This sounds like Christ speaking (1:11, 19; chs. 2, 3), but in 19:10 John is clearly rebuked for worshipping a fellow slave. It is best to understand this person as an unnamed angel.

²⁴⁷ 19:9 - those invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb: These would include redeemed Jewish people and Gentiles who lived prior to and subsequent to the Church Age. The Church began at Pentecost (Acts 2) and will be completed at the Rapture (John 14:1-3; 1 Thess. 5:18-18). Two suppers are mentioned in Rev. 19, (lit.) "the supper of the marriage of the Lamb" (19:9), and (lit.) "The supper, the great one of the God" (19:17). The first is a joyful feast for the humans who have been invited. The second is a ghastly, gory feast for the birds

- F3 The truth of the pronouncement: And he said^ to me, "These are true words of God."
- E2 The attempted worship by John: {10}
 - F1 John's prostration: Then I fell at his feet to worship him.
 - F2 The angel's disclaimer
 - G1 His rebuke: But he said^ to me, "Do not do that;
 - G2 His status: I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus;
 - F3 The angel's alternative
 - G1 His command: worship God.
 - G2 His evaluation of Christ's pronouncements: For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."
- C2 The presentation (unveiling) of the Warrior-King 19:11-16
 - D1 The setting of the unveiling 19:11a
 - E1 And I saw heaven opened,
 - E2 and behold, a white horse,²⁴⁸
 - E3 and He who sat on it

invited.

²⁴⁸ 19:11 - white horse: Evidently there are animals in heaven! The white horse Jesus rides symbolizes purity. Christ's armies also are mounted on white horses (19:14). Christ is about to lead them in the True Jihad, the truly Holy War!

- D2 The description of the Warrior-King 19:11b-16
- E1 His name in relation to His character: *is* called Faithful and True,²⁴⁹ 19:11b
 - E2 His policy: and in righteousness
 - E3 His objectives
 - F1 He judges
 - F2 and wages war.²⁵⁰
 - E4 His eyes: His eyes are a flame of fire, 19:12
 - E5 His heads: and on His head *are* many diadems;
 - E6 His name in relation to His infinite Deity: and He has a name ²⁵¹ written *on Him* which no one knows except Himself.
 - E7 His clothing: *He is* clothed with a robe dipped in blood,²⁵² 19:13

²⁴⁹ 19:11 - Faithful and True: Throughout this section, several names are ascribed to the rider on the white horse. We know, of course, that He is the Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth. But He is never so identified in this section, and only twice in this chapter (19:10). He is called Faithful and True because He is the Embodiment of Faithfulness and Truth. He is faithful to God the Father, faithful to His promises and commitments, and faithful to absolute truth. He Himself said, "I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life" (John 14:6, capitalization mine).

²⁵⁰ 19:11 - in righteousness He judges and wages war. Christ, the Conquering King, is about to unleash True Jihad, True Holy War on the armies of the nations who have submitted to the beastly Antichrist. The earth's armies will be in total rebellion against God and against His Christ (Psalm 2:2-3). He who sits in the heavens laughs in derision at their feeble efforts to revolt (Ps 2:4). In great anger and fury, God will install His Son on Zion, His holy mountain, and no rebellious human armies can stop Him (Ps. 2 5-6). God will give all the nations to the very ends of the earth to His Son to rule over with a rod of iron, and He will smash them like fragile pottery! (2:7-9). If kings and judges (and any other humans) upon the earth show any discernment at all, they will "do homage to (lit. kiss) the Son," worshiping Him so He will not be angry with them and they will not be destroyed (Ps 2:10-12).

²⁵¹ 19:12 - name: Here is the unknown name of the Messiah. It remains a mystery!

²⁵² 19:13 - robe dipped in blood: Though one might think this bloody robe symbolizes Christ's sacrificial death as the Lamb on the cross, the context indicates otherwise. The context is one of judgment and jihad, and the Rider has diadems on His head symbolizing rulership and authority. The reference is to Isaiah 63:1-6, where Yahweh comes from Bozrah in Edom with His robe dyed red, spattered with the blood of His victims, whom He

- E8 His name in relation to God: and His name is called The Word of God.²⁵³
- E9 His armies 19:14
- F1 Their base: And the armies ²⁵⁴ which are in heaven,
- F2 Their clothing: clothed in fine linen, white *and* clean,²⁵⁵
- F3 Their mounts: were following Him on white horses.
- E10 His weapon 19:15
- F1 Its placement: From His mouth
- F2 Its description: comes a sharp sword,²⁵⁶
- F3 Its function: so that with it He may strike down the nations,

has judged in His fury. Rev. 19:13 is the fulfillment of the prediction of Isa. 63. The results are spelled out in Rev. 19:21!

²⁵³ 19:13 - Word of God. Christ's name, the Word of God, is revealed in John 1:1-3 and 14. In the Old Testament the pre-incarnate Christ was often identified as the Angel (Messenger) of Yahweh. In the New Testament He is the final Word (Message) of Yahweh (Hebrews 1:2).

²⁵⁴ 19:14 - armies: One would ordinarily interpret these troops as angels. However, the fact that John uses the plural of *strateuma* (Strong's # 4753) indicates a plurality of armies. Does their apparel, which closely parallels the description of that of the Lamb's bride (19:8), indicate that His bride comprises at least a portion of the heavenly armies?

²⁵⁵ 19:14 - fine linen, white and clean: Whether or not this terminology indicates that the Lamb's bride, the Church (19:7-8), participates in the ensuing battle on the earth, the garments reflect the purity of the deeds of the heavenly armies. War was never what God intended from the beginning of man's existence on a pristine earth (Genesis 1-2), but war is sometimes necessary and justifiable as a means of purging evil from the earth.

²⁵⁶ 19:15 - From His mouth comes a sharp sword: What John sees is symbolic. What it means is that Christ will kill the troops of the nations who war against Him on earth simply by speaking their demise. The most powerful weapon on earth will be utterly impotent against the verbal command of the Creator King returning to claim His domain and set up His Kingdom!

- E11 His rule over the nations
 - F1 The severity of His rule: and He will rule them with a rod of iron;²⁵⁷
 - F2 The motivation behind His rule -- the wrath of God! and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.
- E12 His name in relation to man 19:16
 - F1 The place where His name is written: And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written,
 - F2 The supremacy of His name: "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."²⁵⁸
- C3 The crushing victory of the Word of God over the Beast and False Prophet 19:17-21
 - D1 The invitation to the great supper of God as delivered by an angel standing in the sun 19:17-18
 - E1 The angel's station: Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, 19:17
 - E2 The angel's urgency: and he cried out with a loud voice,
 - E3 The angel's audience: saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven,
 - E4 The angel's invitation: "Come, assemble for the great supper of God,²⁵⁹

²⁵⁷ 19:15 - rod of iron: Fulfilling Psalm 2:5-9.

²⁵⁸ 19:16 - King of Kings and Lord of Lords. This magnificent name of Jesus Christ will be fulfilled as He returns to destroy the enemy troops on the earth who seek to destroy Him (19:17-21); and as He takes His throne after He has won the Battle of Armageddon and sits in judgment upon every surviving Jewish person (Ezekiel 20:33-38) and every Gentile (Matthew 25:31-46).

²⁵⁹ 19:17 - the great supper of God: There are two suppers and two invitations in Rev. 19. The humans invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb are blessed (19:9). The birds who are invited to the great supper of God are not blessed, for they are called to consume the decaying flesh of all humans and horses who have assembled on earth to fight against the Rider on the white horse and His army riding on white horses (19:17-19).

E5 The angel's purpose: so that you may eat 19:18

F1 the flesh ²⁶⁰ of kings

F2 and the flesh of commanders

F3 and the flesh of mighty men

F4 and the flesh of horses ²⁶¹

F5 and of those who sit on them

F6 and the flesh of all men, both

G1 free men and slaves,

G2 and small and great."

D2 The demise of the beast and his regime! 19:19-21

E1 John's view of the participants in the battle on earth 19:19

F1 Evil

G1 And I saw the beast

G2 and the kings of the earth

G3 and their armies assembled to make war ²⁶²

F2 Versus Good

G1 against Him who sat on the horse

G2 and against His army.

²⁶⁰ 19:18 - flesh (of kings, commanders, mighty men, horses and riders, and all men): The birds flying in midheaven will gorge themselves on the decaying flesh of the kings of the earth and their armies (19:19). Their demise is described in graphic and gory detail in Zechariah 14:12-13.

²⁶¹ 19:18 - flesh of horses: The use of horses in the final battle of the War of Armageddon accords with the interpretation that the fires of Rev. 18 have decimated the world's available supply of petroleum.

²⁶² 19:19 - assembled to make war: Originally these armies assembled to fight for world supremacy (16:14), but Satan had a more remote plan. He assembled these armies to fight against Christ, whom he knew would return to earth (Walvoord, *TBKC*, 968). In a cosmic game of chess, God had His own plan, to gather the world's armies to the Holy Land to destroy them (Zechariah 12:3-4). The armies of the nations will detect the sign of the Son of Man in the sky (Matthew 24:30). They will see a huge concentration of light, coming not only from Christ but from His celestial army (Rev. 19:19), comprised of legions of angels (Matt. 24:31; 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8) and perhaps also of humans (Rev. 19:19 cf. 19:8). Shaken, the troops on earth will join forces to resist the UFO (Unidentified Flying Object) from outer space.

- E2 The seizure of the beast and false prophet 19:20
- F1 And the beast was seized,²⁶³
- F2 and with him the false prophet
- G1 who performed the signs in his presence,
- G2 by which he deceived
- H1 those who had received the mark of the beast
- H2 and those who worshiped his image;
- E3 The torment of the beast and false prophet: these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.
- E4 The annihilation of his army 19:21
- F1 The mode of their death: And the rest were killed with the sword ²⁶⁴ which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse,
- F2 The scavenging of their carcasses: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.²⁶⁵

²⁶³ 19:20 - beast was seized: The Antichrist and his false prophet will be captured and thrown into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone (14:10; 20:10; 21:8).

²⁶⁴ 19:21 - the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. Christ will, merely by verbal command, strike the enemy troops with a great panic (Zechariah 12:4; 14:13), and they will begin destroying one another. Though the forces loyal to the returning Messiah fight in the battle (Zech. 12:6-8), Yahweh, the Messiah, will Himself be the dreaded destroyer by commanding the deaths of His opponents (Zech. 12:9; 14:12; Rev. 19:21).

²⁶⁵ 19:21 - birds ... flesh: Huge swarms of birds will gather to gorge on the human and animal carrion as invited by the angel (19:17-18).

B4 The Millennial Reign of Christ 20:1-6

- C1 IMPRISONMENT: An angel's 1000-year binding of Satan in the abyss to prevent his program of international deception 20:1-3
 - D1 The angel's descent from heaven: Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, 20:1
 - E1 With the key of the abyss: holding the key of the abyss ²⁶⁶
 - E2 And a great chain: and a great chain in his hand.
 - D2 The angel's capture of the dragon: {2} And he laid hold of the dragon, (a.k.a.) 20:2
 - E1 the serpent of old,
 - E2 who is the devil
 - E3 and Satan,

²⁶⁶ 20:1, 3 - abyss: Having disposed of the human armies at war with the returning Messiah, God turns His attention to the supernatural opposition. An angel is given the power and authority to chain Satan in the abyss (Grk. *abussos*), which is evidently a deep place whose location is unknown, in which certain fallen angels are temporarily imprisoned (Luke 8:31; Revelation 9:1-2, 11), and some later released to perform a role on earth. The evil spirit inhabiting the Antichrist emerges from the abyss (17:8). The final destination for Satan and his angels is the Lake of Fire and Brimstone (Matthew 25:41; Rev. 20:10). See other notes on *abyss* at 9:1 and 17:8.

- D3 The angel's imprisonment of Satan 20:2-3
- E1 The actions 20:2-3
- F1 His binding him for 1000 years: and bound him ²⁶⁷ for a thousand years; ²⁶⁸ 20:2
- F2 His casting him into the abyss: and he threw him into the abyss, 20:3
- F3 His securing of the abyss
- G1 and shut *it*
- G2 and sealed *it* over him,

²⁶⁷ 20:2 - Satan ... bound: Having finally, after thousands of years, been denied access to heaven (12:7-9), Satan will be bound in the abyss, thus prevented from access to the earth for the 1000 years of Christ's reign (20:1-3, 7). There are at least six judgments of Satan identified in Scripture – (1) He was cast out of heavenly Mount Zion (Ezekiel 28:16) but still allowed access to God (Job 1:6-12; 2:1-6; Zech. 3:1-2). (2) God pronounced a fatal judgment upon him in the Garden of Eden after he had successfully tempted Eve (Genesis 3:14-15). (3) The basis for Satan's tyrannical control over all men would be destroyed by Christ's death on the cross (John 12:31-33). (4) Following a war in heaven, Satan and his angels will be cast out of heaven and their power and presence limited to the earth (Revelation 12:7-12). (5) He will be banned from the earth and placed in custody in the abyss during Christ's 1000-year reign upon earth (Rev. 20:1-3). (6) Following his release from the abyss and his final successful deception of many on the earth into revolting against Christ, he will be thrown into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for eternity (Rev. 20:7-10). (See Charles C. Ryrie, *A Survey of Bible Doctrine*, Moody Press, Chicago, 1972, p. 94; see also Charles H. Dyer's discussion of Ezekiel 28:16, *TBKC*).

²⁶⁸ 20:2 - thousand years: Six times in Rev. 20:1-7 John referred to a period of 1000 years. This is the only passage in the Bible which states that Christ's reign upon earth will last a thousand years. Amillennialists deny and in some cases deride the notion of Christ's literal 1000 year reign upon earth, but that is because they typically allegorize or spiritualize prophetic passages of Scripture. While there are admittedly a great many symbols in Revelation, the symbols have literal meanings. There is, furthermore, in the text of Revelation, no cogent reason for denying the literalness of numbers. For example, do the seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven bowls refer to something other than seven? Do the 24 elders indicate something other than 24? Six times in Rev. 20:1-7 John describes a time period of one thousand years. What more could he have done to indicate a literal 1000 years?

- E2 The reason: so that he would not deceive ²⁶⁹ the nations any longer,
- E3 The duration: until the thousand years were completed;
- D4 The necessity of Satan's release for a short time: after these things he must be released for a short time. 20:3
- C2 RESURRECTION AND REIGN: The judgment and resurrection of Tribulation saints to be priests who are also co-regents with Christ 20:4-6
 - D1 The reference to thrones and judgment 20:4
 - E1 The occupied thrones: {4} Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them,²⁷⁰
 - E2 The delegated judgment: and judgment was given to them.

²⁶⁹ 20:3 - deceive: What is Satan's biggest tool in this world? DECEIT!

1. Successful lies always contain enough truth to be believable.
2. A liar is a manipulator: He holds out many promises to get you to enlist in his cause--then he has you in his power and you are helpless to stop him!
3. What are some of the lies of Satan?
 - a. Man can gain wisdom outside of God (Gen. 3:1-5).
 - b. God didn't really mean what He said (Gen. 3:1-5).
 - c. Man can gain power and become God-like (Gen. 3:1-5).
 - d. God is a manipulator to be ignored (God is not good.) (Gen. 3:1-5).
 - e. Having a good time is the most important thing in life.
 - f. Living a virtuous life cheats you out of a good time.
 - i. Humility;
 - ii. Sacrifice;
 - iii. Morality;
 - iv. Self-Denial;
 - v. Hard Work;
 - vi. Following God instead of everyone else;
 - g. If it feels good, do it.
 - h. How can Jesus possibly be the only way to God?
 - i. Why would a good God have a literal hell?
 - j. We make our own hell on earth.

²⁷⁰ 20:4 - thrones, and they sat on them: Those who sit on the thrones are unidentified here. They may include the 24 elders, who elsewhere sit on thrones (4:4), or perhaps the overcoming Christians of the Church Age, who are promised authority over the nations to rule them with a rod of iron (2:26-27), or perhaps the 12 apostles, appointed to sit on thrones and judge the 12 tribes of Israel (Luke 22:29-30).

- D2 Sacrifice for Jesus rewarded 20:4
 - E1 The nature of their sacrifice: And I *saw* the souls of those who had been beheaded ²⁷¹
 - E2 The actions precipitating their sacrifice
 - F1 Their testimony about Jesus: because of their testimony of Jesus
 - F2 Their adherence to the word of God: and because of the word of God,
 - F3 Their refusal to conform in worship: and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image,
 - F4 Their refusal to conform socially and economically: and had not received the mark ²⁷² on their forehead and on their hand;
 - E3 The nature of the reward
 - F1 Resurrection: and they came to life
 - F2 Reigning with Christ: and reigned ²⁷³ with Christ for a thousand years.
- D3 Blessing foretold upon the participants in the first resurrection 20:5-6
 - E1 Parenthetic: The distinction between the first and second resurrection 20:5
 - F1 The delay in resurrection for the wicked dead: The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed.

²⁷¹ 20:4 - beheaded: The religion of Babylon today sometimes beheads its captured victims. Will the religion of Babylon use this method extensively during the Tribulation period? These who here are said to have been beheaded were clearly martyred during the Tribulation period.

²⁷² 20:4 - not received mark: LESSON: We must teach our sons and daughters that they cannot always be liked and admired. In some things we Christians must stand out and be different.

²⁷³ 20:4 - they came to life and reigned: The martyred Tribulation saints will be resurrected and will help Christ administer His Millennial Kingdom.

- F2 The description of the resurrection John has witnessed: This is the first resurrection.²⁷⁴
- E2 The blessing and holiness of those in the first resurrection: Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; 20:6
- F1 Their escape from the second death: over these the second death has no power,²⁷⁵

²⁷⁴ 20:5 - first resurrection: Those believers in Christ who have been killed during the Tribulation are raised from the dead to assist Christ in His 1000 year reign. As believers, they are participants in the First Resurrection. There are two categories of resurrection, one for the righteous and another for the wicked (Daniel 12:2; John 5:28-29). All believers of all dispensations are partakers of the first resurrection, a resurrection to "everlasting life" (Dan. 12:2a). All unbelievers of all ages participate in the second resurrection, the resurrection to "disgrace *and* everlasting contempt" (Dan. 12:2b). The "first resurrection" (Rev. 20:5) refers to a resurrection to life. The second death has no power over those who participate in the first resurrection (20:6). There is a subsequent resurrection to eternal death and damnation (20:11-15).

The first resurrection, a resurrection to life, appears in stages: (1) Christ Himself inaugurated the first resurrection. He is "the first fruits of those who are asleep" (1 Corinthians 15:20). (2) The dead in Christ (those who have died during the Church age) will be resurrected at the Rapture, when Christ comes to take His bride, the Church, back up to heaven (John 14:1-3; 1 Corinthians 15:50-53; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18). (3) There is another resurrection at the end of the Tribulation, preparatory to the Millennial Kingdom. Saints who have died during the Tribulation will be resurrected (Rev. 20:4), as will Old Testament saints (Daniel 12:2), for example, David (Jeremiah 30:9; Ezekiel 34:23-24; 37:24-25; Hosea 3:5), and Job (19:25-27).

The implied second resurrection appears to consist of but one general resurrection for the wicked dead of all ages (Rev. 20:11-15). It will occur after the destruction by fire of the existing universe (2 Peter 3:7-12; Rev. 20:11), and is detailed in Rev. 20:11-15. I urge the reader to place his faith in Jesus so that he might partake of the first resurrection. All who do so are blessed, because over them, the Second Death has no power (Rev. 20:6)!

²⁷⁵ 20:6 second death has no power: All believers in Christ have been declared righteous, acquitted of their sins because of their faith in Christ and His sacrificial death on the cross to pay for all human sins. As believers in Christ, they are impervious to the Second Death.

It is helpful to identify three different deaths, all in terms of separation. (1) **Spiritual Death** is the separation of man from God. This occurred initially to Adam and Eve when they ate the forbidden fruit. They died spiritually immediately, as attested to by their embarrassment at their nakedness and by their hiding from God (Genesis 3:1-11). Subsequent to Adam and Eve, all mankind (save Jesus of Nazareth) have been born spiritually dead. (2) **Physical Death** is the separation of man's spirit from his body. The process of physical decay and death began to work in Adam and Eve's body immediately after they died spiritually (Gen. 3:19), but it took many years until the process was complete (Gen. 5). Physical Death, to most myopic humans, appears to be the only culprit. In reality, our Physical Death is merely the symptom of our Spiritual Death in the same way that a fever is merely a symptom of the real illness. We humans today are born dead spiritually and in the process of dying physically. Spiritual death must be reversed before physical death occurs, otherwise there is no remedy. (3) The third kind of death is identified in Scripture as **Second Death**, the separation of man from God forever in the lake of fire and brimstone (Rev. 20:10-15). Second Death is irreversible.

There is an antidote for Spiritual Death and for Physical Death, but not for Second Death. The antidote is to be "born again" or "born from above" (the concepts are interchangeable) by the power of God's Spirit (John 1:11-13; 3:1-8). The cause of physical and spiritual death is sin. "For the wages of sin is death" (Romans

- F2 Their service as priests of God and of Christ: but they will be priests ²⁷⁶ of God and of Christ
- F3 Their lengthy co-regency with Christ: and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

B5 The Final Judgments 20:7-15

- C1 REVOLT -- The fiery, post-Millennial destruction of Satanically deceived rebels 20:7-9a
 - D1 Satan's release at the end of the 1000 years: When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, 20:7
 - D2 Satan's tactic -- To deceive the nations of the earth: and will come out to deceive the nations ²⁷⁷ 20:8a

6:23a). All die because all sin (Rom. 3:23; 5:12). God's provision for human Rebirth was to give mankind a gift, His Son, Jesus the Messiah (Rom. 6:23b). God's Son, the Word of God (John 1:1-3) at a point in time became humanity (John 1:14). As a man, he was mortal, and was willing and able to die for the sins of all of us humans, motivated by Divine love and compassion (Rom. 5:8, 10; 1 John 4:9-10). Forgiveness for sin and eternal life is available to ALL mankind (1 John 2:2), but it is effective ONLY for those who receive Jesus, placing their faith in Him (John 1:11-12; 3:16-18, 36; 5:24; 11:25-26; Ephesians 2:8-10). There is no other antidote for SIN and DEATH (John 14:6; Acts 4:12; Hebrews 10:26-31). Will you, the reader, receive Jesus Christ, trusting in Him alone to forgive you of your sins and grant you eternal life as your present possession? Jesus has promised us He will receive every one who comes to Him! (John 1:11-12; 6:37; Revelation 3:20).

²⁷⁶ 20:6 - priests: Since Christ Himself is not of the tribe of Levi, but is a priest after the order of Melchizedek (Psalm 110:4; Heb. 5:6; 7:1-17), these resurrected Tribulation saints will include a large number of Gentiles, who also are priests after the order of Melchizedek. There will be no separation of "church" and "state" in the Millennium. Government can function best only if it is linked with the true religion and the world is governed by the True King, Jesus. These believers will be **priests** and yet at the same time **reign** with Christ, helping Him administer His kingdom! It is the function of priests to bring men to God. They will have a large task in the Millennium. The only people to inhabit the earth in their natural bodies at the beginning of the Millennium will be believers in Christ who have escaped martyrdom during the Tribulation. As unresurrected saints, they will have the capacity to reproduce. Many, perhaps most of their children, will become believers. It will be the task of the resurrected priests to help the mortals on earth train their children to trust in and serve the King willingly. Unfortunately, they will not be entirely successful (Rev. 20:7-9). Incidentally, we believers today in the Church Age constitute a royal priesthood, whose task is to proclaim God's excellencies to the people around us and bring them to God through Jesus (1 Peter 2:9).

²⁷⁷ 20:8 - deceive: Evil is in man's heart. If man is given the opportunity to vent his evil and express it, he will rebel against God! The Millennium and the unleashing of Satan afterwards allow God to demonstrate man's inherent evil from the fall onward, and his justice in condemning unrepentant man eternally to hell! Taken together, what each of the first seven Dispensations – Innocence, Conscience, Government, Promise, Law, Grace, and Millennium – demonstrate is that, if left to his own devices, man will inevitably turn against his Creator! In

- D3 Satan's method: WAR 20:8b-9
- E1 Their location: which are in the four corners of the earth, 20:8b
 - E2 Their identity: Gog and Magog ²⁷⁸
 - E3 His purpose: to gather them together for the war;
 - E4 Their number: the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.
 - E5 Their strategy: And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city,²⁷⁹ 20:9

the first Dispensation of Innocence, Adam and Eve had a perfect, Edenic environment and no sin in their hearts. Yet they chose to rebel against God. Since then, man has had sin in his heart, and, collectively, has rebelled against God. Even in the Millennium, with the environment as near to Eden as possible in a post-fall world, and with the King, Jesus, reigning over the world in the most righteous and benevolent of conditions, and with Satan and his legions removed as tempters, corruption still exists in the human heart. When Satan is released, he successfully deceives a significant portion of the earth's population to revolt against the King! Mankind will inevitably choose against God and rebel against Him unless God proactively and mercifully chooses some to salvation (Romans 11:13; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 17:14). Unless God, operating under the New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31-34; Hebrews 8:8-13) gives man a heart of flesh (Ezekiel 11:19-20; 36:26-27), man's heart of stone will turn against God. Would you like to have a soft heart toward God? Ask Him to give you one! Then turn to Jesus, who loved you so much that He died and rose again to pay for all your sins (Romans 5:8). Receive Jesus -- trust in Him, and you will be born into God's family (John 1:11-12; 3:1-7; 16-18; Revelation 3:20)!

²⁷⁸ 20:8 - Gog and Magog: According to Ezekiel 38:2, Gog is the leader and Magog are the peoples which he rules. Though the terminology is the same, the differences between Ezek. 38 and Rev. 20 are significant. In Ezekiel, the Gog - Magog alliance consists of a defined list of nations, including Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal (38:2-3), as well as Persia, Ethiopia, Put, Gomer, and Beth-togarmah (38:5). In Revelation 20:8, the nations are undesignated. In Ezek. 38:5 these allies are said to invade Israel from "the remote parts of the north." In Rev. 20:8 the nations are said to be "in the four corners of the earth." WordExplain takes the position that the battle of Gog and Magog as described in Ezek. 38-39 takes place in the Tribulation period some time prior to the final Battle of Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-16). Gog and Magog obviously has a dual reference, and so the further fulfillment of Ezekiel's prophecy is the final, Satanically-inspired rebellion against God a thousand years later at the end of the Millennium. The similarities of the two battles are significant enough so that they carry the same label, much like World War I and World War II (see J. Vernon McGee, *Through the Bible with J. Vernon McGee*, 5:1058, quoted by Constable, p. 182).

²⁷⁹ 20:9 - surrounded ... the beloved city: Satan's reason: The Satanically inspired armies of Satan surround Jerusalem because Satan seeks to destroy all believers and Christ himself and set up his own kingdom (even after his Antichrist has been destroyed)!

- C2 RUIN -- God's destruction of the invaders with fire from heaven: and fire came down from heaven ²⁸⁰ and devoured them. 20:9b
- C3 FIRE -- Satan's eternal judgment in the lake of fire 20:10
- D1 Thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone: And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone,²⁸¹
- D2 Unholy fellowship: where the beast and the false prophet are also;
- D3 Ceaseless, eternal torment: and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.
- C4 JUDGMENT -- The Great White Throne Judgment of the wicked dead 20:11-15
- D1 The scene in the courtroom: A great white throne; the dissolution of the universe! 20:11
- E1 The seat of judgment - Formal trial before a judge on a throne: Then I saw a great white throne ²⁸² 20:11
- E2 The person of judgment - Christ on the throne: and Him who sat upon it,²⁸³

²⁸⁰ fire ... from heaven: Reminiscent of God's judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah (Genesis 19:4); upon Egypt (Exodus 9:23-24); and upon the army officers and their fifty men (2 Kings 1:10, 12, 14). When God's presence was localized above the ark of the covenant in the tabernacle, fire would burst forth from the Lord (Leviticus 10:2; Numbers 11:1; 16:35; 26:10; 1 Kings 18:38).

²⁸¹ 20:10 - lake of fire and brimstone: The final destination of the devil (*diabolos*), the overthrower, will be the lake of fire and sulphur. He forsook serving God in the heavenly Mount Zion among the stones of fire, to which fire he was impervious (Ezekiel 28:14), but now he will be tortured by fire for eternity, but never destroyed. He joins the beast (his Antichrist) and the false prophet, who have been in the fire for a thousand years without being consumed. This is the eternal fire prepared by God for the devil and his angels (Matthew 25:41).

²⁸² 20:11 - throne: Satan is not given a trial; man is. The location of this throne and judgment is unstated.

²⁸³ 20:11 - Him who sat upon it: None other than Jesus Christ, according to John 5:21-29. To Christ has been delegated the responsibility of judgment because He is the Son of Man, but Christ acts always in accordance with His Father's will, and the two, though distinct persons, are essentially inseparable (John 10:30).

- E3 The cataclysmic effect of the judge -- The dissolution of matter: from whose presence earth and heaven fled away,²⁸⁴ and no place was found for them.
- D2 Unsaved man's stand before the bar 20:12-15
- E1 The identity of the defendants 20:12
- F1 The dead: And I saw the dead,²⁸⁵
- F2 The great and the small: the great and the small, standing before the throne,²⁸⁶

²⁸⁴ 20:11 - fled away: Evidently the destruction of the heavens and earth foretold by Peter (2 Pet. 3:10-13). The finality of this event is such that God strips man, as it were, of all his material crutches -- nature itself disappears in a roaring explosion, and man is left totally naked before the Almighty, bereft of the comforting security of matter.

²⁸⁵ 20:12 - dead: Since these are called the dead, I presume they are primarily spiritually dead, as well as having died physically. This is the resurrection not of life (John 5:29), but of judgment, reserved for those who have committed evil deeds, never having been forgiven. They are spiritually dead because their names were never written in the book of life, and thus they were never regenerated through faith in Christ (20:12, 15).

²⁸⁶ 20:12 - standing before the throne:

THINGS THAT CANNOT PREVENT MAN FROM STANDING BEFORE GOD

1. Materialism cannot prevent man from standing before God! Man's crutch, matter, is abolished. Matter is not eternal, as evolutionists want us to believe. Man stands utterly naked before God. 20:11 (cf. 2 Pet. 3:7, 10-12)
2. Death cannot prevent man from standing before God! 20:12
3. Station in life cannot prevent man from standing before God! 20:12 (Great and small)
4. Lack of evidence cannot prevent man from standing before God! 20:12
 - a. Books were opened: Evidently God keeps a record of man's deeds (20:12, 13).
 - b. Book of life (20:12, 15)
5. No hiding place can prevent man from standing before God! 20:13
 - a. Not the sea
 - b. Not death
 - c. Not Hades

- E2 The criteria of judgment
 - F1 The evidence -- Books containing a record of men's deeds: and books were opened;
 - F2 The book of life: and another book was opened, which is *the book of life*; ²⁸⁷
 - F3 The objective basis: and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books,
 - F4 The performance basis: according to their deeds. ²⁸⁸

- E3 The inevitability of judgment: the dead are given up by ... 20:13
 - F1 The sea: And the sea gave up the dead which were in it,
 - F2 Death: and death
 - F3 Hades: and Hades ²⁸⁹ gave up the dead which were in them;

- E4 The universality of judgment: and they were judged, every one *of them* according to their deeds.

²⁸⁷ 20:12 - book of life: "The book of life evidently refers to the roll of those who are saved and have eternal life." John F. Walvoord, *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, The Moody Bible Institute of Chicago, 1966, p. 306. The book could be accurately titled, "The Book of [those who have God's] Life [which is Eternal]." See note on 13:8.

²⁸⁸ 20:12 - according to their deeds: Presumably there are degrees of punishment in the lake of fire.

²⁸⁹ 20:13 - Hades: The temporary abode of the dead. According to Luke 16:23 the unbelieving rich man was in Hades in torment, separated by a great gulf from the believing beggar, in comfort in Abraham's bosom. Christ's soul was not left in Hades (Acts 2:27, 31); Christ holds the keys to death and Hades (Rev. 1:18). The Old Testament word for the place of the dead is Sheol (Gen. 37:35; Psa. 16:10; 49:12-15, etc.).

- E5 The disposal of the effects of sin 20:14
- F1 Death thrown into the lake of fire: Then death
- F2 Hades thrown into the lake of fire: and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire.
- F3 The identification of the lake of fire: This is the second death,²⁹⁰ the lake of fire.
- E6 The disposal of those not found written in the book of life: And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.²⁹¹ 20:15

²⁹⁰ 20:15 - second death: See note on the same topic at 20:6.

²⁹¹ 20:15 - lake of fire: All those who appear at the Great White Throne judgment, not having God's life within them (since they have rejected Him), are spiritually dead (see note on 20:12). Their names never had been written in the book of life (see note on 13:8); therefore they are all thrown into the lake of fire.

Nothing can be sadder than the eternal plight of humans who have rejected God and the forgiveness freely and lovingly offered them by Jesus at enormous personal cost (John 3:16-18; Romans 5:8, 10). There are many who make no claim of believing in Jesus, and many who do claim to believe in Him, who reject the idea of a literal hell. "How can a loving God," they say, "cast people into a lake of fire for eternity?" Sadly, these people are grievously mistaken, having an exalted view of themselves, an insufficient view of the deadliness of sin, and a defective view of the holiness of God. Jesus took hell literally. He called it a place of outer darkness, weeping, and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 25:30). He described it as a place of conscious agony in flame (Luke 16:24). He described it as a place where "their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched" (Mark 9:47-48). Jesus took hell seriously. We had better also!

First, it is not good people who are consigned to the lake of fire. None of us are innocent. We are all guilty. None of us is righteous (Romans 3:10); not one of us seeks God (3:11); not one of us does good (3:12); all of us have sinned (3:23). Those who find themselves in the lake of fire are described as "the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying" (Rev. 22:15). These are those who have rejected the only way of salvation God has provided, Jesus, who did not come the first time to condemn the world but to save the world (John 3:16-17). Those who reject Him stand already condemned (3:18).

Second, sin is the deadliest condition known to man. God told our first parents that if they sinned by eating of the forbidden fruit, in that very day they would die (Genesis 2:17). They partook anyway, and that first sin spawned a deadly succession of evil that engulfed the entire human race, warranting the terrible destruction of the entire world in Noah's Flood, and warranting the destruction in the lake of fire of all who reject Jesus' sacrifice (Acts 4:12; Hebrews 10:26-27). All humans are afflicted with spiritual AIDS, an Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (the pun is intentional). If we reject God's extended hand of mercy in Jesus, there is no other rescue from the Lake of Fire.

Third, we must understand the Holiness of God. God is all light and no darkness (1 John 1:5). He cannot look upon evil (Habakkuk 1:13). Most of us do not understand either the holiness of God or the sinfulness of ourselves. Isaiah did (6:1-5), and declared himself ruined for having "seen the King, the Lord of hosts" with his own defiled condition of sinful speech! For six thousand years, Holy God has been enduring man's sinful condition and the defiled condition of the world. Two thousand years ago He sent His Son as the only cure for the redemption of man and of the universe (John 3:16-18; 3:36).

B6 The Eternal State 21 - 22:5

- C1 The New World Order: God's dwelling among His people with sin and its effects totally excluded 21:1-8
- D1 John's vision of a New Heaven and New Earth 21:1
- E1 Observation: Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth;²⁹²
- E2 Explanation: for the first heaven and the first earth passed away,
- E3 Differentiation: and there is no longer *any* sea.²⁹³

God is poised to destroy both the universe (2 Peter 3:7, 10, 12) and sinful man (Rev. 20:15) by fire, and to create a Brand New Universe in which only righteousness and righteous people dwell (2 Peter 3:13; Revelation 21:1-4). But He is patiently waiting, “not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance” (2 Pet. 3:8-9). God invites you to accept, at no cost to yourself, the spring of the water of life (Rev. 21:5-7). Are you thirsty enough to take a drink? Will you, the reader, reach out and grab hold of Jesus, God’s loving sacrifice for your sins? He stands ready to enter your life (Revelation 3:20). Will you open the door?

²⁹² 21:1 - new heaven ... new earth: Having completely destroyed the original, sin-contaminated earth and the vast, star-studded universe with a roaring, fiery explosion (Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 16:17; 21:33; 2 Peter 3:7-12; Rev. 20:11; 21:1), God creates a brand new universe absent any sin or its corroding effects (Isaiah 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; 21:4; 22:3). Only righteousness and righteous people exist in the New Universe (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:8, 27; 22:15).

²⁹³ 21:1 - no sea: The sea, from God's perspective, seems not to be positive (cf. Isa. 57:20). The river that issues from the millennial temple will evidently flow into the Dead Sea and heal it so that fish will once again swim in it (Ezek. 47:1-11). One speculates that prior to the judgment of Noah's great Flood, the earth's seas were fresh water, as originally created by God. With the incredible turmoil caused by the Flood, minerals that were previously locked up in the soil, to be mined by man, were washed into the sea, making it inhospitable to most forms of vegetation. Perhaps the enormously alkaline condition of the Dead Sea, in which not even fish can swim, was caused by the judgment of fire and brimstone upon the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah in that area. So from God's perspective, salty seas result from judgment, not creation. In the New Earth, there will be no judgment, hence no salty sea, but only fresh water! The word sea (*thalassa*) applies to more than the just the ocean, however. It applies to what we also call sizeable lakes, as in the Sea of Galilee (Matt. 4:18). Apparently there will be no large bodies of fresh water on the New Earth, the most prominent distinguishing physical feature, as John records it

D2 John's vision of the Holy City 21:2

- E1 It's name: And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem,²⁹⁴
- E2 Its direction: coming down ²⁹⁵
- E3 Its origin: out of heaven from God
- E4 Its appearance: made ready as a bride ²⁹⁶ adorned for her husband.

²⁹⁴ 21:2 - holy city, new Jerusalem: Two things are remarkable about Jerusalem: (1) Jerusalem is a holy city (11:2; 21:2, 10; 22:19), in marked contrast to Babylon, which is a decidedly unholy city (14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2-5; 19:1-3). (2) Jerusalem is a new city (3:12; 21:2), because she belongs to the true New World Order. I believe New Jerusalem presently exists in heaven, and constitutes the place which Jesus is presently preparing -- the many dwelling places that exist in the "Father's house" (John 14:1-3). After the destruction of the present heavens and earth and the creation of the New Heaven and New Earth (21:1), God will cause the New Jerusalem to descend out of heaven to the New Earth (21:2). In the New World Order, New Jerusalem offers unprecedented quality of life in the presence of God (21:3); with no pain, sorrow or death (21:4); with unparalleled beauty, size, and wealth (21:10-21); with supernatural illumination (21:23-24); as the world capital (21:24-26); in absolute safety (21:25); in pristine ethics and morality (21:27); with eternal health and flawless nutrition (22:1-2); absent any curse (22:3); with God and man in total accord (22:3-4); in God's eternal kingdom (22:5). I hope to meet you, the reader, in the New Jerusalem! To reserve your place in the city, you must admit you are a sinner (Romans 3:23); admit that you deserve death in all of its terrible implications (Rom. 6:23a; Rev. 20:11-15); accept that Jesus, God's Messiah, died for your sins (Rom. 5:8); believe that He arose from the dead (1 Corinthians 15:1-5); and trust in Jesus for the forgiveness of your sins and for eternal life (John 3:16-18, 36; 5:24; 14:6; Acts 2:38; 4:12).

²⁹⁵ 21:2 - coming down out of heaven from God: Coming down is a present participle. John never sees the city arrive upon the New Earth, yet it is no longer in heaven. I lean towards the notion that the New Jerusalem is a gigantic satellite city orbiting the New Earth. As such, it is able to shed light upon Earth below, providing sufficient illumination for crops to grow and for business to be conducted thereupon (21:24).

²⁹⁶ 21:2 - bride: Observe that God's city, the new Jerusalem, is called holy, a bride (21:2), and a wife (21:9), unlike Babylon, which is called the great prostitute, and the mother of prostitutes and abominations of the earth (cf. 17:1, 5)! (See also the note on Psalm 48:8.)

- D3 John's hearing of a loud voice from the throne: And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, 21:3-4
- E1 Announcing God's dwelling among men 21:3
- F1 God's tent now among men: "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men,²⁹⁷
- F2 God to dwell among them: and He will dwell among them,
- F3 They shall be His people: and they shall be His people,
- F4 God Himself shall be among them: and God Himself will be among them,
- E2 Announcing God's care for men 21:4
- F1 Wiping away every tear: and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes,²⁹⁸
- F2 Abolishing ... the former things:
- G1 Death: and there will no longer be *any* death;²⁹⁹
- G2 Mourning: there will no longer be *any* mourning,

²⁹⁷ 21:3 - tabernacle: 4633 *skene* {skay-nay'} – apparently akin to 4632 and 4639; TDNT - 7:358,1040; n f AV - tabernacle (19)
- habitation (1) [20]

1) tent, tabernacle, (made of green boughs, or skins or other materials); of that well known temple of God after the pattern of which the temple at Jerusalem was built [Strong's entry, *Online Bible*]

JTB: In Rev.21:3 it could perhaps be said that the New Jerusalem is God's tent in which He will gladly dwell with man forever. Here the tent does not suggest that God's living with mankind is temporary, but only that the domicile is an artificial arrangement for God, inasmuch as living within any kind of physical, material structure is foreign to His Spirit essence. Here, He permanently "puts up" with an artificial living situation because He loves redeemed humans so intensely. Of course, for us redeemed humans, the New Jerusalem is a fabulously opulent permanent home!

²⁹⁸ 21:4 - wipe away every tear: As predicted in Isaiah 25:8. See also Rev. 7:17.

²⁹⁹ 21:4 - death: Neither physical nor spiritual death can any longer haunt or affect people in New Jerusalem. Death has ceased to exist, having been thrown into the Lake of Fire (21:14). See also Isa. 25:8.

G3 Crying: or crying,

G4 Pain: or pain;

G5 The reason: the first things have passed away."³⁰⁰

D4 God's proclamation of His making all things new 21:5-8

E1 His making all things new 21:5

F1 The source of the announcement: And He who sits on the throne said, 21:5

F2 The substance of the announcement: "Behold, I am making all things new."

F3 The veracity and faithfulness of His words: And He said[^], "Write, for these words are faithful and true."

E2 His completion of His program [of creation, rebellion, salvation, and victory]: Then He said to me, "It is done.

E3 The authority behind His words: He is Alpha and Omega, the beginning [of all programs] and the end [of all programs]: I am the Alpha and the Omega,³⁰¹ the beginning and the end.

³⁰⁰ 21:4 - passed away: It is difficult, but stimulating to imagine an existence in which there is no physical or emotional pain, but so it shall be. In three different ways it is stated that the symptoms of pain will be removed – no tears, no mourning, no crying! There will be no regrets. Even the existence of humans forever trapped in the Lake of Fire and Sulphur will not pain humans in the New Earth and New Jerusalem.

³⁰¹ 21:5 - the Alpha and the Omega: The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. The speaker is the One sitting on the throne, and that appears to be God. In 22:13 the speaker identifying Himself as the Alpha and the Omega is Christ. Both are true. The significance of Alpha and Omega is found in the next phrase: God is “the beginning and the end” of all existence, all being, and all activity.

- E4 His renewed offer of salvation 21:6-7
- F1 His pledge to give to the thirsty from the spring of the water of life without charging: I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.³⁰² 21:6
- F2 His pledge of blessing to the one overcoming 21:7
- G1 The recipient of the blessing -- the one who conquers: "He who overcomes"³⁰³
- G2 Inheriting these things: will inherit these things,³⁰⁴
- G3 Being his God: and I will be his God
- G4 His being God's son: and he will be My son.
- E5 His exclusion of the damned 21:8
- F1 The character of the damned
- G1 "But for the cowardly
- G2 and unbelieving

³⁰² 21:6 - without cost: God offers salvation by grace alone (cf. Eph. 2:8-9)!

³⁰³ 21:7 - overcomes (lit. "the one conquering"): A definition of what this conquering means for believers in Christ in the book of Revelation is derived from 2:11, 26; 3:5, 12, 21. (2:11): Being faithful in imprisonment, testing, tribulation, and death. (2:26): Stop tolerating and following Jezebel, who leads Jesus' slaves to fornicate and eat things sacrificed to idols; those who do not follow her teaching should hold fast and keep Jesus' works until the completion (His return). (3:5): Being watchful, they are to strengthen the things that remain and are about to die, their works being incomplete before God. They are to be remembering what they have received and heard, and to be obeying and repent. (3:12): Taking hold of what each one has in order that no one takes away one's crown. (3:21): Overcoming spiritual bankruptcy, being zealous and proceeding to repent, opening the door to Jesus. Obviously, for believers, overcoming means conquering sin -- lethargy and apathy in morality, spirituality, and service.

The only other uses of overcome / conquer (outside of 21:7) occur in 6:2, where a rider on a white horse has a bow and is given a crown, and he went out conquering and in order that he might conquer. Obviously 6:2 refers to military and political conquest.

³⁰⁴ 21:7 - these things: The New Order found in the New Heaven and Earth.

- G3 and abominable
- G4 and murderers
- G5 and immoral persons
- G6 and sorcerers
- G7 and idolaters
- G8 and all liars,
- F2 The destiny of the damned: their part *will be*
 - G1 in the lake that burns with fire and
brimstone,³⁰⁵
 - G2 which is the second death."³⁰⁶

³⁰⁵ 21:8 - lake that burns with fire and brimstone: See note on 20:15.

³⁰⁶ 21:8 - second death: See note on 20:6.

- C2 The description of the New Jerusalem 21:9 - 22:5
 - D1 The introduction to the description of the city 21:9-10
 - E1 The tour guide: Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, 21:9
 - E2 The invitation to view the bride, the wife of the Lamb: "Come here, I will show you the bride,³⁰⁷ the wife of the Lamb."
 - E3 His showing him the Holy City, Jerusalem 21:10
 - F1 The method of viewing: And he carried me away in the Spirit
 - F2 The place of viewing: to a great and high mountain,

³⁰⁷ 21:9 - bride: See note on 21:2 contrasting the Prostitute, Babylon, with the Bride, New Jerusalem.

- F3 The subject of viewing: and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down ³⁰⁸ out of heaven from God,
- D2 The glory of the city 21:11
- E1 Possessing the glory of God: having the glory of God.
- E2 Its brilliance like a costly, crystal-clear jasper stone: Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper.

³⁰⁸ 21:10 - coming down: Literally, here is what John records: "And he carried me off in [the] Spirit upon [a] mountain great and high, and he pointed out to me the city the holy Jerusalem descending out of the heaven from the God" (21:10). John states that he observed the New Jerusalem descending (present participle) from heaven to earth. The verbal form indicates a present process. This may be the best way John could describe the fact that the New Jerusalem with its great size of 1,343 miles (see note on 21:16) in length, width, and height, never rests on the earth, but is an orbiting satellite of the earth just as is our present day moon.

The present moon's diameter is about 3,476 - 3,479 KM or 2,160 - 2,162 miles (*Diameter of the Moon*, edited by Glenn Elert. <http://hypertextbook.com/facts/2002/SamuelBernard1.shtml>). The diameter of the Earth is 7,926 miles at the equator and 7,900 miles at the poles, for an average of 7,913 miles. The average distance from the Earth to the Moon is 384,399 KM or 238,854 miles (Moon, *Wikipedia* (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moon>), or about 30 earth diameters. The volume of the Moon is 5,291,335,807.6 cubic miles. The volume of the New Jerusalem is 2,422,300,607 cubic miles (assuming a cube, as opposed to a pyramid], or 45.7% of the Moon's volume. Assuming the New Earth is the same size as our present Earth, exerting the same gravitational pull on human and animal bodies on the New Earth as on the present, the New Jerusalem would orbit the earth at a distance of 108,673.87 miles.

According to Rev. 21:23-24, 26 "the nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it." Assuming New Jerusalem orbits the earth and noting that its light is not external (reflected from the sun) but internal (its light source is the glory of God and the Lamb), the New Jerusalem will illuminate the New Earth 24 hours a day, and the peoples on the New Earth will certainly be able to walk or live by its light.

This, of course, presents additional physics problems. (1) How much will humans weigh in New Jerusalem, and how far will they be able to leap or jump? (2) How will people on the New Earth access the New Jerusalem (which they certainly will, bringing their glory into it)? The answer is that we do not know, but there are hints. Paul argues (1 Cor. 15:39-54) that there are earthly bodies and there are heavenly bodies. Mere flesh and blood as we know it today cannot inherit the kingdom of God (1 Cor. 15:50). There will undoubtedly be a different set of physics at work there and then with resurrected bodies and an eternal, non-decaying universe than we have now. How can you explain that the resurrected Jesus could appear suddenly in a locked room without having someone opening the door to permit Him to enter (John 20:19, 26)? You respond, "Well, He is God incarnate. He was just performing another miracle." Perhaps, but how can you explain that we mere humans will be resurrected and / or changed and then transported into the clouds to meet the Lord in the air (1 Thess. 4:17)? Or that there is a tree in the New Jerusalem that bears a different fruit each month (Rev. 22:2)? Or that there are massive pearls that can serve as gates to an enormous wall (Rev. 21:21, cf. 21:17)? Or that there is a river of life flowing from the throne of God (Rev. 22:1-2)? We can't explain those and many other things. We can only conclude that there are physical / spiritual realities in operation in the New Universe for sinless, resurrected people unknown in our present mortal, decaying world.

- D3 The wall of the city 21:12-14
- E1 The general description 21:12
- F1 A great, high wall: It had a great and high wall,
- F2 12 gates: with twelve gates,³⁰⁹
- F3 12 angels, one at each gate: and at the gates twelve angels,³¹⁰
- F4 The names of the 12 tribes of Israel, one on each gate: and names *were* written on them, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.³¹¹
- E2 The placement of the gates 21:13
- F1 *There were* three gates on the east
- F2 and three gates on the north
- F3 and three gates on the south
- F4 and three gates on the west.
- E3 The foundation stones 21:14
- F1 12 foundation stones: And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones,

³⁰⁹ 21:12 - twelve: This number and its square figure prominently in Revelation: There are 144,000 sealed (7:4; 14:1), twelve thousand from each tribe (ch. 7); the woman (Israel) has a crown with twelve stars (12:1); the wall of the New Jerusalem has twelve gates imprinted with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, and guarded by twelve angels (21:12); the wall of the city has twelve foundation stones imprinted with the names of the twelve apostles (21:14); the city's equilateral dimensions measure twelve thousand stadia (21:16); the city's twelve gates are comprised of twelve solitary pearls (21:21); the tree of life bears twelve different kinds of fruit (22:2).

³¹⁰ 21:12 - twelve angels: New Jerusalem will evidently be the home and headquarters of myriads of angels for eternity. These angels are not standing guard, for there is no danger, but rather are serving some unstated purpose on behalf of God.

³¹¹ 21:12 - Israel: The mention of the twelve tribes of Israel indicates that New Jerusalem is the capital city and home of redeemed Israelis from all ages.

- F2 12 names of the: and on them *were* the twelve names
- F3 12 apostles of the Lamb: of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.³¹²
- D4 The measurements of the city 21:15-17
 - E1 The city surveyor: The purpose of the angel's gold rod -- to measure: The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod 21:15
 - F1 to measure the city,
 - F2 and its gates
 - F3 and its wall.
 - E2 The city proper 21:16
 - F1 Its shape -- square: The city is laid out as a square,
 - F2 Its dimensions: 1500 miles³¹³ long, wide, and high: and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal.³¹⁴
 - E3 The city wall: 72 yards 21:17

³¹² 21:14 - twelve apostles: These, the highest leaders of the Church, indicate that New Jerusalem will be the home of the Church. Israel and the Church continue to exist as distinct, yet compatibly cooperative entities throughout eternity. The presence in New Jerusalem of the Church, comprised largely of Gentiles (people of the earth's nations), is a fulfillment of Psalm 87, which remarkably predicts "born in Zion" status to multitudes of believing Gentiles!

³¹³ 21:16 - 1,500 miles: The Greek text states twelve thousand *stadiown*. A *stadios*, according to the NASB footnote, is approximately 600 feet. According to the *Greek-English Lexicon of Semantic Domains*, it is about 185 meters. Computing more precisely, 12,000 X 600 feet = 7,200,000 feet / 5,280 = 1363.63 miles; 12,000 X 185 meters = 2,220,000 meters / 1000 = 2,220 kilometers. This is an enormous city!

³¹⁴ 21:16 - length and width and height are equal: It is not known whether the city exists in the form of a cube or a pyramid. Regardless, it is a city of prodigious size!

- F1 By human measure: And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards, *according to* human measurements,³¹⁵
- F2 By angelic measure: which are *also* angelic measurements.
- D5 The construction materials of the city 21:18-21
- E1 The wall -- Jasper: The material of the wall was jasper; 21:18
- E2 The city: Pure gold, like clear glass: and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.³¹⁶
- E3 The foundation stones -- Adorned with precious stones: The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned³¹⁷ with every kind of precious stone. 21:19-20
- F1 The first foundation stone was jasper;³¹⁸ 21:19

³¹⁵ 21:15 - human measurements: Literally, the text reads, "And he measured the wall of her - of one hundred forty four cubits - measure of man, which is of angel." "The reference to man's measurement simply means that though an angel is using the rod, he is using human dimensions" (Walvoord, *TBKC*, II, p. 986). Evidently 144 cubits is the measure of the thickness of the wall, at least if Ezekiel 40:5 serves as a precedent (see Constable, p. 195). If the angel was measuring thickness, the height of the wall would undoubtedly be far greater.

³¹⁶ 21:18 - pure gold, like clear glass: Either this is a high quality of gold unknown to man today, or else the purity of the gold is being emphasized. "Clear glass was the best quality glass in John's day, so when he compared the gold to clear glass he probably meant that there was no impurity in the city" (Robert H. Mounce, *The Book of Revelation*, p. 381, as quoted by Constable, p. 195). In any case, the appearance and the actual value of this city is fabulous and beyond description!

³¹⁷ 21:19 - were adorned: It seems clear that the city's foundation stones, of which there were twelve, were not made of, but were extravagantly decorated with semi-precious stones such as sapphire and emerald and amethyst. One would surmise that the foundation stones themselves were massive, each one extending one twelfth of the perimeter of the building. Since the city is foursquare, and each side of the city would measure 12,000 stadia, three foundation stones would stretch along each side. So each stone would measure 4,000 stadia X 600 feet = 2,400,000 feet / 5,280 = 454.55 miles in length; or 4,000 X 185 meters = 740,000 meters / 1000 = 740 kilometers in length! Obviously, most of each stone would be below grade, but a portion of each stone would be sufficiently above grade so one might observe the fantastic opulence of the semi-precious stones garnishing its exterior!

³¹⁸ 21:19 - jasper, etc. According to Walvoord, (*TBKC*, p. 986) we are not certain what color jasper is, for it is an opaque stone appearing in various colors. Sapphire is probably blue; chalcedony; blue with stripes of other colors; emerald, bright green; sardonyx, red and white; sardius = carnelian, ruby red, sometimes amber or honey

- F2 the second, sapphire;
- F3 the third, chalcedony;
- F4 the fourth, emerald;
- F5 the fifth, sardonyx; 21:20
- F6 the sixth, sardius;
- F7 the seventh, chrysolite;
- F8 the eighth, beryl;
- F9 the ninth, topaz;
- F10 the tenth, chrysoprase;
- F11 the eleventh, jacinth;
- F12 the twelfth, amethyst.
- E4 The gates 21:21
- F1 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls;
- F2 each one of the gates was a single pearl.³¹⁹
- E5 The city's street: And the street ³²⁰ of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. 21:21

in color; chrysolite, golden; beryl, sea green; topaz, transparent yellow-green; chrysoprase, green; jacinth, violet; amethyst, purple.

³¹⁹ 21:21 - single pearl: "Among the ancients, pearls were ranked highest among precious stones, because their beauty derives entirely from nature, improvement by human workmanship being an impossibility . . ." (Robert L. Thomas, *Revelation 8-22: An Exegetical Commentary*, p. 473, quoted by Constable, p. 196). This would be a pearl of gargantuan size, contributing to the extravagant beauty of the city!

³²⁰ 21:21 - street of the city: The word translated "street" literally means "broad" or "wide." Though most if not all translations render it "the street," it is difficult to imagine this city having only one street, since in most other instances in the NT plural "streets" are spoken of in cities (Matt. 6:5; 12:19; Luke 10:10; 13:26; 14:21; Acts 5:15). This broad area could, in my estimation, refer to the central pedestrian square of the city. If it does mean "street," it would have to refer to the main street of the city, Main Street, as it were.

- D6 The worship in the city 21:22
 - E1 No temple seen: I saw no temple ³²¹ in it,
 - E2 They Who constitute the Temple
 - F1 for the Lord God the Almighty
 - F2 and the Lamb are its temple.

- D7 The illumination of the city 21:23-24
 - E1 The superfluousness of artificial illumination 21:23
 - F1 The sun: And the city has no need of the sun
 - F2 The moon: or of the moon to shine on it, ³²²

³²¹ 21:22 - no temple: In the Old Testament, God's glory customarily dwelt between the cherubim associated with the ark of the covenant in the Holy of Holies in both the tabernacle and Solomon's temple (Exodus 25:17-22; 40:34-38; 1 Kings 8:10-11; 2 Chronicles 5:13-14; 7:1-3; Psalm 26:8; Ezekiel 9:3; 10:4). With a pristine New Heaven, New Earth, and New Jerusalem, God and the Lamb will be able to dwell among purified, redeemed man with no contamination from sin or decaying matter. There is no need for a temple when man can come into the very presence of God and worship!

³²² 21:23 - no sun, moon: Some take this to mean there will no longer be a sun or moon in the new heaven and earth. On the other hand, why would God create a new heaven with nothing in it? I take 21:23 to mean not that no sun or moon exist, but only that their light is superfluous. In support of this view, see Isa. 24:23. A difficulty with this view is the fact that, since there will never be any night in this city (21:25; 22:5), no one in the city will ever be able to see stars if there are stars to see, just as we today cannot see stars during the daytime. A possible solution to this problem is that the city of Jerusalem is an orbiting satellite of the New Earth. Much as the moon orbits the earth and illuminates it for a time each day, New Jerusalem may daily illuminate the portion of the New Earth above which it orbits. In that case, the nations and kings of the earth could still walk by its light (21:24) during the daytime, and yet see stars at night. If this model is correct, the inhabitants of the city will never see stars unless they leave the city for the earth or for other destinations in the universe. Apparently access from the earth to the city is not problematic (21:24, 26).

On the other hand, residents of New Jerusalem will not need artificial lighting (22:5), even in interior rooms. So the glory of God and of the Lamb is pervasive, bending around corners. In this scenario, the light emanating from the New Jerusalem may well bend around the entire globe, meaning not only is there never any night up in the city, but there is also no night on the earth below. In that case, the sun and the moon (and stars) would not only not be necessary, but perhaps never visible, and therefore non-existent. Knowing God's vast creativity from our universe today, I still struggle with the concept that the New Heaven would consist of only one planet, New Earth, with but one (albeit spectacular) orbiting moon / city. My best guess is that the glory of God and of the Lamb overpowers, but does not replace celestial bodies. We will understand it better by and by!

- E2 The sources of illumination
 - F1 The glory of God: for the glory of God has illumined it,
 - F2 The Lamb: and its lamp is the Lamb.³²³
- E3 The beneficiaries of its illumination 21:24
 - F1 The nations: The nations will walk by its light,³²⁴
 - F2 The kings of the earth: and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.³²⁵

³²³ 21:23 - God, lamb: The glory of God and the glory of Jesus illuminate this beautiful city. God and Jesus are inherently light. God introduced light into His created world (Genesis 1:3-5) before there were sun, moon, or stars. The prophet Isaiah predicted that Yahweh would serve as Israel's light (Isa. 60:19-20). God gives us inner illumination through Christ (2 Corinthians 4:6). God Himself is light (1 John 1:5), and Christ said He Himself was the light of the world (John 8:12; 9:5). God dwells in unapproachable light (1 Timothy 6:16). Humans in present day mortal bodies would be incapable of coping with this spectacular glory - the shock would be too great. But with our glorified resurrected bodies, we will be able to cope with this spectacular illumination. In that day, we believers inhabiting the city will not have to choose between incandescent or fluorescent light bulbs. Neither will be necessary (22:5)!

³²⁴ 21:24 - nations ... light: The redeemed multitudes from among the earth's nations will dwell below the orbiting New Jerusalem on the New Earth. They will walk, or conduct their lives by the light of the city orbiting above them.

³²⁵ 21:24 - kings of the earth will bring their glory into it: Apparently the earth will be populated by non-Jewish peoples who live their lives much as we do today, but without any sin or pollution, whether moral or environmental. Whatever commerce, agriculture, industry, and art is conducted upon New Earth will have an exclusively moral and beneficial tone. The kings of the earth will joyfully bring representative elements of their accomplishments into New Jerusalem. Transportation will be no problem. Presumably that which the kings deliver to the capital city will contribute to the quality of life in the city. Presumably food and manufactured items will be brought into the city. One might make the case that this is a form of taxation, but from the use of the term *glory*, it will be a joyful, not a grudging contribution.

- D8 The politics of the city 21:24
- E1 National distinctions: And the nations ³²⁶ shall walk by its light,
 - E2 Delegatory monarchical government: and the kings of the earth shall bring their glory into it ³²⁷
- D9 The safety of the city 21:25
- E1 The existence of perpetual daytime: In the daytime (for there will be no night there) ³²⁸
 - E2 The perpetually open city gates: its gates will never be closed,³²⁹
- D10 The commerce of the city: That which shall be brought into the city 21:26
- E1 The glory of the nations: and they will bring the glory
 - E2 The honor of the nations: and the honor of the nations into it,³³⁰

³²⁶ 21:24 - nations: Evidently there will be national groupings on New Earth much as there are today. It is impossible to predict either the topography or the national groupings upon New Earth, but one can only speculate that there will be some sort of referent to what we know today, but without any enmity or ill-will. This will be Biblical multi-culturalism at its finest!

³²⁷ 21:24 - kings of the earth: The standard form of government of the new earth's peoples is monarchy, with all nations and their rulers gladly submitting to the Great King, Christ. These different nations will have kings who administer the affairs of state underneath God and the Lamb, the Great King. There is no stigma whatever attached to dwelling upon New Earth. As administrators of the various kingdoms upon New Earth, these kings will have access to New Jerusalem.

³²⁸ 21:25 - no night: Because God and the Lamb with their inherent light (see note on 21:23) constantly illuminate New Jerusalem, there will never be any night in the city of perpetual day!

³²⁹ 21:25 - gates ... never closed: In the city of perpetual day, its gates will never be closed, and so the kings of the earth have 24-hour access into the city. Since there is no sin on New Earth or in New Jerusalem, safety and self-defense are of no concern whatever.

³³⁰ 21:26 - glory, honor: Both Rev. 21:24 and 26 suggest that foreign dignitaries will bring their wealth into the city to honor the King. The scenario is that of "the ancient practice of kings and nations bringing their wealth and glory to the city of the greatest king.... (see Pss. 68:29; 72:10-11; Isa. 60) (Warren Wiersbe, *The Bible Exposition Commentary*, Victor Books, Wheaton, Illinois 60187, 1989, II, 624)." This wealth, in present-

- D11 The holiness of the city 21:27
 - E1 Eternal exclusions from the city
 - F1 Everything unclean: and nothing unclean,
 - F2 Everyone who practices
 - G1 Abomination: and no one who practices abomination
 - G2 Lying: and lying,
 - F3 The statement of exclusion: shall ever come into it,³³¹
 - E2 Eternal inclusions in the city: but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.³³²

day terms, would be tribute or tax. In the New Jerusalem, it is probably a voluntary honoring of Christ. In any event, there is something tangible being brought into the city to honor the King and indicate servitude (Ps. 72:10-11), and this suggests some sort of commercial activity. See Isaiah 60:16. (Though it is difficult in Isaiah 60 to distinguish the Millennial Kingdom from the Eternal State, the language of Rev. 21:24, 26 justify a commercial model in the Eternal State.) 21:24 states that the kings of New Earth bring their glory into New Jerusalem, and 21:26 advances beyond that by saying that New Earth's nations bring their honor and glory into the city. So not only will kings have 24-hour access to New Jerusalem, but so will all of New Earth's international community.

³³¹ 21:27 - shall ever come into it: John, the human author of Revelation, is a Messianic Jew. He knew the pagan lifestyle of most Gentiles on present earth. He is aware that they are unclean, practice abominable things, and lie. Even though the nations from New Earth have 24-hour access to New Jerusalem, however, none of that filth will ever enter New Jerusalem! What a relief to all redeemed people, who properly find that life-style so destructive and so repugnant! Never will there be in New Jerusalem, nor on New Earth, immorality, prostitution, topless dancers, pornography, theft, battery, assault, murder, abortion, war, terrorism, politicians who vote for things merely to keep in power, government officials who misrepresent justice for political or economic favors, news media who distort the truth for a political agenda, scientists who misrepresent truth for political or theological or philosophical agenda, citizens who take advantage of the largesse of others without working their fair share, pollution, eating of meat, cruelty to animals, hospitals, doctors, prisons, military, military budgets, graft, corruption, crime, decay, rust, inflation. What a great world and what a great capital city!

³³² 21:27 - Lamb's book of life: This is the final reference to the book of life (3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12, 15; 21:27). This book is the record of all the redeemed of all ages. The names appearing therein were written in this book from the foundation of the world (13:8; 17:8). They, and they only, will escape the Lake of Fire and Sulphur (20:15) and be granted free access into New Jerusalem (21:27). Would you, the reader, like to make sure your name is written in the Lamb's book of life? Then place your trust in Jesus, God's sacrificial Lamb, who was slain to pay for your sins, my sins, and the sins of the whole world. Then you will know that your name, from the foundation of the world, has been written in the Lamb's Book of Life!

D12 The nourishment in the city 22:1-2

E1 Water 22:1-2

F1 The source of the water -- A river: Then he showed me a river ³³³ 22:1

F2 The nature of the water

G1 Life-giving: of the water of life, ³³⁴

G2 Crystal-clear: clear as crystal,

F3 The origin of the water -- The throne: coming from the throne ³³⁵

G1 of God

G2 and of the Lamb,

³³³ 22:1 - river: On New Earth, there is no sterile, turbulent, alkaline sea (21:1), but a virile, flowing, life-giving river issuing from God Himself in New Jerusalem (22:2)! [This is not to imply that there is only one river -- presumably there are more, at least on New Earth, but Scripture is silent on that issue.]

³³⁴ 22:1 - water of life: Evidently this water, emanating from the throne of God and of the Lamb, contributes to the physical well-being and eternal health of the citizens of and visitors to New Jerusalem. References in Revelation to the water of life are found in 7:17; 21:6; 22:1, 17. Water of life has both physical and spiritual nuances. Jesus offered the woman at the well living water (John 4:10-11), by which He meant eternal life. Jesus also said that anyone who believed in him would have rivers of living water flowing from his innermost being (John 7:38-39), referring to the Holy Spirit. In Christ's Millennial Kingdom, water will flow from the temple and grow in volume until it flows into the Dead Sea and produces abundant life therein. The Dead Sea will swarm with fish, and along the banks of the river, fruit trees will bear fruit every month, and the fruit and leaves of the trees will provide health and healing for all who partake (Ezekiel 47:1-12). These trees are reminiscent of the Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:9; 3:22, 24) and forerunners of the Tree of Life in New Jerusalem (Revelation 2:7; 22:2, 14, 19). The life-giving river in Ezek. 47 is a forerunner of the river of the water of life in New Jerusalem (Rev. 22:1-2).

³³⁵ 22:1 - throne: Here is perhaps the clearest reference to the ultimate government in New Jerusalem during the Eternal State--a co-regency, with both God the Son and God the Father reigning, much as for a time, Solomon reigned upon the throne in Jerusalem while his father, David was still alive. There appears to be only one throne, not two, inasmuch as God is One, not two. How this will actually play out visually, we can only wait to see, but there are here two distinct entities ruling. This co-regency seems to be the fulfillment of 1 Corinthians 15:24, "Then comes the end, when He delivers up the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power." See also the note re: *throne* at 22:3.

- F4 The situation of the river: in the middle of its street.³³⁶ 22:2
- E2 Food 22:2
- F1 The situation of the food: On either side of the river
- F2 The source of food: was the tree
- F3 The nature of the tree -- Life-giving: of life,³³⁷
- F4 The productivity of the tree
- G1 bearing twelve *kinds of* fruit,
- G2 yielding its fruit every month;
- F5 The beneficial effects of the leaves: The health (well-being) of the nations: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing³³⁸ of the nations.

³³⁶ 22:2 - street: See note on street, 21:21.

³³⁷ 22:2 - tree of life: The Tree of Life was first seen in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:9; 3:22, 24). Adam and Eve were banned from the Garden to prevent them from eating of the Tree of Life (Gen. 3:22-24) and presumably from living forever entrapped in decaying but never quite dead physical bodies. The Tree of Life is next seen in New Jerusalem. During the Millennium, however, a life-giving river will flow from the Millennial Temple into the Dead Sea (Ezekiel 47:1-12). The Dead Sea will swarm with fish (47:8-10), and along the banks of the river, fruit trees will bear fruit every month, and the fruit and leaves of the trees will provide health and healing for all who partake (47:12). "Their leaves will not wither and their fruit will not fail. They will bear every month ..., and their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing." These multiple trees are reminiscent of the Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden and forerunners of the Tree of Life in New Jerusalem (Revelation 2:7; 22:2, 14, 19).

³³⁸ 22:2 - health: 2322 *therapeia*, from 2323; TDNT - 3:65,331; n f
 AV - household (2) [* See note below.]
 - healing (2) [4]

1) service rendered by one to another

2) especially referring to medical service, curing, healing

3) household service, i.e. body of attendants, servants, domestics (Strong's def., *Online Bible*)

* JTB: This word occurs four times in the NT: Matthew 24:45; Luke 9:11; 12:42; Rev. 22:2. Both Mt. 24:45 and Lk. 12:42 could be translated "whom his lord has made ruler over his 'health' or 'well-being'" (JTB). We get our words *therapy* and *therapeutic* from *therapeia*. Whereas one may not be ill, a massage or whirlpool treatment can have a beneficial or "therapeutic" effect on one's sense of well-being. Even today many herbs have a beneficial effect upon even a healthy person. In New Jerusalem and on New Earth, there will be neither illness nor death. Nevertheless, the leaves of the Tree of Life will, like the trees along the banks of the

- D13 The state of nature in the city -- The absence of any curse: There will no longer be any curse; ³³⁹ 22:3
- D14 The fellowship in the city 22:3-4
- E1 The presence therein of the throne of God and of the Lamb: and the throne ³⁴⁰ of God and of the Lamb will be in it, 22:3
- E2 The rendering of worshipful service to Him by His slaves: and His bond-servants will serve Him; ³⁴¹
- E3 Their seeing His face: they will see His face, 22:4

life-giving river flowing from the Temple into the Dead Sea (Ezekiel 47:12), have a beneficial and therapeutic effect upon the bodies of all resurrected saints who partake thereof, whether in a topical or oral form.

³³⁹ 22:3 - no longer any curse: The curse that God placed upon the ground because of Adam's sin (Genesis 3:17) will not exist in New Jerusalem or on New Earth.

³⁴⁰ 22:3 - throne: This may be difficult to understand. It seems as though there is only one throne. Throughout Revelation, throne in conjunction with Deity occurs only in the singular. In Revelation 3:21, Jesus speaks of letting overcomers sit with Him in His throne. However He immediately speaks of the fact that He Himself overcame and is now sitting with His Father in His Father's throne. In 5:6 a lamb stands in the center of the throne. In 5:13 there is praise to the one sitting on the throne and to the Lamb. In 7:17 the Lamb is said to be in the center of the throne. Apparently this throne is big enough for more than one person to sit on it. Each time a reference is made to someone sitting on the throne, it seems to be God the Father, clearly the focal point of power. Jesus is seen to be with Him, sharing His rule, in the center of the throne, once, standing. See also the note re: *throne* at 22:1.

³⁴¹ 22:3 - serve: 3000 *latreuo* from *latris* (a hired menial); TDNT - omitted, 503; vb

AV - serve (16)

- worship (3)
- do the service (1)
- worshipper (1) [21]

1a) to serve for hire

1b) to serve, minister to, either to the gods or men and used alike of slaves and freemen; **in the NT, to render religious service or homage, to worship**; to perform sacred services, to offer gifts, to worship God in the observance of the rites instituted for his worship: of priests, to officiate, to discharge the sacred office. (Strong's def., *Online Bible*) (bold = mine for emphasis).

- E4 Their bearing His name on their foreheads: and His name *will be* on their foreheads.³⁴²
- D15 The light in the city 22:5
- E1 The absence of night: And there will no longer be *any* night;
- E2 The absence of any need for light: and they will not have need of the light
- F1 From a lamp: of a lamp³⁴³
- F2 Nor from the sun: nor the light of the sun,
- E3 Their illumination by the Lord God: because the Lord God will illumine them;
- D16 The participants in the royal government of the city: and they will reign forever and ever.³⁴⁴ 22:5

B7 Epilogue 22:6-21

- C1 The angel's affirmation of the origin and accuracy of his message 22:6-7
- D1 His affirmation of the veracity of his message: And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; 22:6
- D2 The source of authority for his message: and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel³⁴⁵

³⁴² 22:4 - His name on their foreheads: This is a personal touch in contrast to the worshipers of the beast being marked with either his name or the number of his name on their foreheads (Rev 13:16-18)! The beast (Antichrist) is willing to identify his followers with an impersonal number; Christ identifies His followers only with His personal name!

³⁴³ 22:5 - light of a lamp: Apparently the glory of God and of the Lamb is pervasive. It can shine around corners and into crevices. No artificial lighting of any kind will be necessary.

³⁴⁴ 22:5 - reign forever: Evidently there will be work to do on behalf of the King throughout eternity. The word *basileuo* is the standard word for a king reigning. There will be no opposition to God and Christ, but there will be administrative requirements. Conquest, police action, detection, prosecution, judiciary action, and incarceration, no. Organization and administration, yes.

³⁴⁵ 22:6 - sent His angel: The same Lord God who spoke to the spirits of prophets in the Old Testament had also spoken to this angel, who had been showing His slaves what is about to come. Rev. chapters 2-3 are largely fulfilled after 1900 years. We await the next step, the upward call of the Church (4:1), preserving her from the Great Tribulation (3:10).

- D3 The purpose of the message: to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.
- D4 The importance of heeding the message 22:7
 - E1 Christ's soon return: "And behold, I am coming quickly.
 - E2 The blessing upon the obedient: Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."
- C2 The angel's refusal of John's attempted worship 22:8-9
 - D1 John's affirmation of his testimony: I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things.
 - D2 His attempted worship of the angel: And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.
 - D3 The angel's refusal of worship 22:9
 - E1 His command: But he said[^] to me, "Do not do that.
 - E2 His identification of himself as a fellow servant: I am a fellow servant
 - F1 of yours
 - F2 and of your brethren the prophets
 - F3 and of those who heed the words of this book.
 - E3 His command to worship God: Worship God."

- C3 The call to holiness in view of the nearness of the fulfillment of the prophecy 22:10-15
 - D1 The angel's command to leave the prophecy unsealed 22:10
 - E1 The command: And he said³⁴⁶ to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book,
 - E2 The reason: for the time is near.
 - D2 The angel's call to confirmation in moral state 22:11
 - E1 Of evil
 - F1 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong;³⁴⁷
 - F2 and the one who is filthy, still be filthy;
 - E2 Of good
 - F1 and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness;
 - F2 and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy."

³⁴⁶ 22:10 - Do not seal up: 2500 years earlier, an angel had commanded Daniel to seal up his book until the time of the end, when people would travel extensively and knowledge would explode (Dan. 12:4). We are on the verge of the next stage in human history!

³⁴⁷ 22:11 - wrong, still do wrong ... holy, still keep himself holy: There will come a time when peoples' characters are fixed. It will be too late for the unrighteousness to change by turning to faith in Jesus. I urge the reader to trust in Jesus, the only hope of eternal survival now, before it is too late. "... now is the acceptable time, ... now is the day of salvation" (2 Corinthians 6:2). "When Christ comes, people will not be able to change their destiny. What they are then they will remain forever. People should not expect some second chance in the future but should make the decision about worshipping God now in the light of what they have read in this book" (Constable, pp. 203-204).

- D3 Christ's promise of His soon return 22:12
 - E1 His promise of soon return: "Behold, I am coming quickly,
 - E2 His promise of evaluation and compensation: and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done.³⁴⁸

- D4 Christ's identification of Himself 22:13
 - E1 "I am the Alpha and the Omega,
 - E2 the first and the last,
 - E3 the beginning and the end."

- D5 Christ's pronouncement of blessing upon the righteous 22:14
 - E1 The beneficiaries of the blessing: Blessed are those who wash their robes,³⁴⁹
 - E2 The benefits to the holy
 - F1 so that they may have the right to the tree of life,
 - F2 and may enter by the gates into the city.

- D6 Christ's pronouncement of the exclusion of the evil 22:15
 - E1 Outside³⁵⁰ are the dogs
 - E2 and the sorcerers
 - E3 and the immoral persons
 - E4 and the murderers

³⁴⁸ 22:12 - render to every man according to what he has done: Jesus has been appointed judge of all mankind (John 5:22-30).

³⁴⁹ 22:14 - wash their robes: Lest one should think that human effort cleans the robes, the invitation again is given to partake of salvation on the basis of grace alone - to take the water of life freely, without cost (22:17)!

³⁵⁰ 22:15 - outside: A reference to eternal torment in the Lake of Fire and Sulfur (20:10, 14).

- E5 and the idolaters,
- E6 and everyone who loves and practices lying.
- C4 The authority and identity of the speaker--Jesus 22:16
 - D1 His delegated authority -- His having sent His messenger: "I, Jesus, have sent My angel
 - E1 The recipient of the messages: to testify to you these things
 - E2 The ultimate target of the messages: for the churches.
 - D2 His identity
 - E1 I am the root and the descendant of David,
 - E2 the bright morning star."
- C5 The invitation to come and partake freely of the water of life 22:17
 - D1 The extenders of the invitation
 - E1 The invitation of the Holy Spirit and the Church: The Spirit and the bride say, "Come."
 - E2 The exhortation to new converts to extend the invitation: And let the one who hears say, "Come."
 - D2 Those invited
 - E1 The thirsty: And let the one who is thirsty come;
 - E2 The desirous: let the one who wishes
 - D3 The invitation: take the water of life without cost.³⁵¹

³⁵¹ 22:17 - take the water of life without cost: In a document filled with catastrophic plagues, Armageddon, the end of world, and eternal torment, you, the reader, are urged to "take the water of life without cost." I urge you, please trust in Jesus, the King of kings. If you come to Him in faith and ask Him, He will give you living water! Jesus said to an outcast, oft-married woman, "Whoever drinks of the water that I will give him shall never thirst; but the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up to eternal life" (John 4:14). Will you take a deep drink?

- C6 The warning against tampering with the book of prophecy (Revelation) 22:18-19
 - D1 The solemnity of the warning: I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: 22:18
 - D2 The warning against adding to the prophecy
 - E1 Condition: if anyone adds to them,
 - E2 Consequence -- Added plagues: God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book;
 - D3 The warning against subtracting from the prophecy 22:19
 - E1 Condition: and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy,
 - E2 Consequence: Exclusion!
 - F1 From the tree of life: God will take away his part from the tree of life
 - F2 From the holy city: and from the holy city, which are written in this book.
- C7 The benedictory farewells 22:20-21
 - D1 Christ's promised soon return: He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." 22:20
 - D2 The response of John to Christ
 - E1 Amen.
 - E2 Come, Lord Jesus.
 - D3 John's benediction upon the churches: ³⁵² The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen. 22:21

³⁵² 22:21 - churches: Jesus specifically addressed seven churches in Rev. chapters 2-3. This book as a whole is addressed to all churches (see 22:16), but anyone who reads and heeds this book is blessed (1:3).

ANALYSIS OF REVELATION

Prepared by James T. Bartsch

September, 2007

Published Online by WordExplain.com

Email Contact: jbartsch@wordexplain.com

Scripture taken from the *NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE*®,
Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by the Lockman Foundation.
Used by permission. (www.Lockman.org)